

# Light-Weight Containers

Andreas Lochbihler

March 17, 2025

### Abstract

This development provides a framework for container types like sets and maps such that generated code implements these containers with different (efficient) data structures. Thanks to type classes and refinement during code generation, this light-weight approach can seamlessly replace Isabelle's default setup for code generation. Heuristics automatically pick one of the available data structures depending on the type of elements to be stored, but users can also choose on their own. The extensible design permits to add more implementations at any time.

To support arbitrary nesting of sets, we define a linear order on sets based on a linear order of the elements and provide efficient implementations. It even allows to compare complements with non-complements.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>An executable linear order on sets</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Auxiliary definitions . . . . .	9
2.2	Definitions to prove equations about the cardinality of data types . . . . .	11
2.2.1	Specialised <i>range</i> constants . . . . .	11
2.2.2	Cardinality primitives for polymorphic HOL types . . . . .	13
2.3	Shortcut fusion for lists . . . . .	14
2.3.1	The type of generators for finite lists . . . . .	14
2.3.2	Generators for ' <i>a list</i> ' . . . . .	17
2.3.3	Destroying lists . . . . .	22
2.4	List fusion for lexicographic order . . . . .	25
2.4.1	Setup for list fusion . . . . .	25
2.5	Every partial order can be extended to a total order . . . . .	26
2.6	An executable linear order on sets . . . . .	28
2.6.1	Definition of the linear order . . . . .	28
2.6.2	Implementation based on sorted lists . . . . .	36
2.6.3	Implementation of proper intervals for sets . . . . .	38
2.6.4	Proper intervals for HOL types . . . . .	40
2.6.5	List fusion for the order and proper intervals on ' <i>a set</i> ' . . . . .	42
2.6.6	Drop notation . . . . .	47
2.6.7	Introduction . . . . .	47
<b>3</b>	<b>Light-weight containers</b>	<b>49</b>
3.1	A linear order for code generation . . . . .	49
3.1.1	Optional comparators . . . . .	49
3.1.2	Generator for the <i>ccompare</i> -class . . . . .	50
3.1.3	Instantiations for HOL types . . . . .	51
3.1.4	Proper intervals . . . . .	51
3.2	Instantiate <i>proper-interval</i> of for ' <i>a list</i> ' . . . . .	55
3.3	A type class for optional equality testing . . . . .	56
3.3.1	Generator for the <i>ceq</i> -class . . . . .	57

3.3.2	Type class instances for HOL types . . . . .	57
3.4	A type class for optional enumerations . . . . .	60
3.4.1	Definition . . . . .	60
3.4.2	Generator for the <i>cenum</i> -class . . . . .	61
3.4.3	Instantiations . . . . .	61
3.5	Locales to abstract over HOL equality . . . . .	64
3.6	More on red-black trees . . . . .	64
3.6.1	More lemmas . . . . .	64
3.6.2	Build the cross product of two RBTs . . . . .	65
3.6.3	Build an RBT where keys are paired with themselves . . . . .	67
3.6.4	Folding and quantifiers over RBTs . . . . .	68
3.6.5	List fusion for RBTs . . . . .	68
3.7	Mappings implemented by red-black trees . . . . .	70
3.7.1	Type definition . . . . .	70
3.7.2	Operations . . . . .	71
3.7.3	Properties . . . . .	73
3.8	Additional operations for associative lists . . . . .	76
3.8.1	Operations on the raw type . . . . .	76
3.8.2	Operations on the abstract type $( 'a, 'b )$ <i>alist</i> . . . . .	78
3.9	Sets implemented by distinct lists . . . . .	80
3.9.1	Operations on the raw type with parametrised equality . . . . .	80
3.9.2	The type of distinct lists . . . . .	82
3.9.3	Operations . . . . .	83
3.9.4	Properties . . . . .	84
3.10	Sets implemented by red-black trees . . . . .	87
3.10.1	Type and operations . . . . .	88
3.10.2	Primitive operations . . . . .	89
3.10.3	Properties . . . . .	90
3.11	Sets implemented as Closures . . . . .	93
3.12	Different implementations of sets . . . . .	94
3.12.1	Auxiliary functions . . . . .	94
3.12.2	Delete code equation with set as constructor . . . . .	98
3.12.3	Set implementations . . . . .	99
3.12.4	Set operations . . . . .	100
3.12.5	Type class instantiations . . . . .	128
3.12.6	Generator for the <i>set-impl</i> -class . . . . .	129
3.12.7	Pretty printing for sets . . . . .	131
3.13	Different implementations of maps . . . . .	132
3.13.1	Map implementations . . . . .	132
3.13.2	Map operations . . . . .	132
3.13.3	Type classes . . . . .	136
3.13.4	Generator for the <i>mapping-impl</i> -class . . . . .	136
3.14	Infrastructure for operation identification . . . . .	138
3.15	Compatibility with Regular-Sets . . . . .	140

<b>4</b>	<b>User guide</b>	<b>141</b>
4.1	Characteristics	141
4.2	Getting started	142
4.3	New types as elements	143
4.3.1	Equality testing	143
4.3.2	Ordering	145
4.3.3	Heuristics for picking an implementation	146
4.3.4	Set comprehensions	147
4.3.5	Nested sets	148
4.4	New implementations for containers	150
4.4.1	Model and verify the data structure	150
4.4.2	Generalise the data structure	151
4.4.3	Hide the invariants of the data structure	152
4.4.4	Connecting to the container	153
4.5	Changing the configuration	156
4.6	New containers types	157
4.7	Troubleshooting	157
4.7.1	Nesting of mappings	157
4.7.2	Wellsortedness errors	157
4.7.3	Exception raised at run-time	158
4.7.4	LC slows down my code	159



# Chapter 1

## Introduction

This development focuses on generating efficient code for container types like sets and maps. It falls into two parts: First, we define linear order on sets (Ch. 2) that is efficiently executable given a linear order on the elements. Second, we define an extensible framework LC (for light-weight containers) that supports multiple (efficient) implementations of container types (Ch. 3) in generated code. Both parts heavily exploit type classes and the refinement features of the code generator [2]. This way, we are able to implement the HOL types for sets and maps directly, as the name light-weight containers (LC) emphasises.

In comparison with the Isabelle Collections Framework (ICF) [4, 3], the style of refinement is the major difference. In the ICF, the container types are replaced with the types of the data structures inside the logic. Typically, the user has to define his operations that involve maps and sets a second time such that they work on the concrete data structures; then, she has to prove that both definitions agree. With LC, the refinement happens inside the code generator. Hence, the formalisation can stick with the types *'a set* and *('a,'b) mapping* and there is no need to duplicate definitions or prove refinement. The drawback is that with LC, we can only implement operations that can be fully specified on the abstract container type. In particular, the internal representation of the implementations may not affect the result of the operations. For example, it is not possible to pick non-deterministically an element from a set or fold a set with a non-commutative operation, i.e., the result depends on the order of visiting the elements.

For more documentation and introductory material refer to the userguide (Chapter 4) and the ITP-2013 paper [5].

```
theory Containers-Auxiliary imports  
  HOL-Library.Monad-Syntax  
begin
```





## Chapter 2

# An executable linear order on sets

### 2.1 Auxiliary definitions

**lemma** *insert-bind-set*:  $\text{insert } a \ A \gg f = f \ a \cup (A \gg f)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-bind-iff*:  
 $\text{set } (\text{List.bind } xs \ f) = \text{Set.bind } (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } \circ \ f)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-bind-conv-fold*:  $\text{set } xs \gg f = \text{fold } ((\cup) \circ \ f) \ xs \ \{\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-gt-1D*:  
**assumes**  $\text{card } A > 1$   
**shows**  $\exists x \ y. \ x \in A \wedge y \in A \wedge x \neq y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-eq-1-iff*:  $\text{card } A = 1 \longleftrightarrow (\exists x. \ A = \{x\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-eq-Suc-0-ex1*:  $\text{card } A = \text{Suc } 0 \longleftrightarrow (\exists!x. \ x \in A)$   
*<proof>*

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *sorted-last*:  $\llbracket \text{sorted } xs; \ x \in \text{set } xs \rrbracket \implies x \leq \text{last } xs$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *empty-filter-conv*:  $\llbracket = \text{filter } P \ xs \rrbracket \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \ \neg P \ x)$   
*<proof>*

**definition**  $ID :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  $ID = id$

**lemma**  $ID\text{-code}$  [ $code$ ,  $code\text{-unfold}$ ]:  $ID = (\lambda x. x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $ID\text{-Some}$ :  $ID (Some\ x) = Some\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $ID\text{-None}$ :  $ID\ None = None$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lexicographic order on pairs

**context**

**fixes**  $leq\text{-}a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq_a \rangle$  50)  
**and**  $less\text{-}a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset_a \rangle$  50)  
**and**  $leq\text{-}b :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq_b \rangle$  50)  
**and**  $less\text{-}b :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset_b \rangle$  50)

**begin**

**definition**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}prod :: ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}prod = (\lambda(x1, x2) (y1, y2). x1 \sqsubset_a y1 \vee x1 \sqsubseteq_a y1 \wedge x2 \sqsubseteq_b y2)$

**definition**  $less\text{-}prod :: ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $less\text{-}prod = (\lambda(x1, x2) (y1, y2). x1 \sqsubset_a y1 \vee x1 \sqsubseteq_a y1 \wedge x2 \sqsubset_b y2)$

**lemma**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}prod\text{-}simps$  [ $simp$ ]:  
 $(x1, x2) \sqsubseteq (y1, y2) \longleftrightarrow x1 \sqsubset_a y1 \vee x1 \sqsubseteq_a y1 \wedge x2 \sqsubseteq_b y2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $less\text{-}prod\text{-}simps$  [ $simp$ ]:  
 $(x1, x2) \sqsubset (y1, y2) \longleftrightarrow x1 \sqsubset_a y1 \vee x1 \sqsubseteq_a y1 \wedge x2 \sqsubset_b y2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $leq\text{-}a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq_a \rangle$  50)  
**and**  $less\text{-}a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset_a \rangle$  50)  
**and**  $leq\text{-}b :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq_b \rangle$  50)  
**and**  $less\text{-}b :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset_b \rangle$  50)  
**assumes**  $lin\text{-}a$ :  $class.linorder\ leq\text{-}a\ less\text{-}a$   
**and**  $lin\text{-}b$ :  $class.linorder\ leq\text{-}b\ less\text{-}b$

**begin**

**abbreviation** ( $input$ )  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}prod' :: ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}prod' \equiv less\text{-}eq\text{-}prod\ leq\text{-}a\ less\text{-}a\ leq\text{-}b$

**abbreviation** (*input*) *less-prod'* :: ('a × 'b) ⇒ ('a × 'b) ⇒ bool (**infix** <□> 50)  
**where** *less-prod'* ≡ *less-prod leq-a less-a less-b*

**lemma** *linorder-prod*:  
*class.linorder* (□) (□)  
<proof>

**end**

**hide-const** *less-eq-prod' less-prod'*

**end**

**theory** *Card-Datatype*  
**imports** *HOL-Library.Cardinality*  
**begin**

## 2.2 Definitions to prove equations about the cardinality of data types

### 2.2.1 Specialised *range* constants

**definition** *rangeIt* :: 'a ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a set  
**where** *rangeIt* x f = *range* (λn. (f  $\overset{\sim}{\sim}$  n) x)

**definition** *rangeC* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) set ⇒ 'b set  
**where** *rangeC* F = (∪ f ∈ F. *range* f)

**lemma** *infinite-rangeIt*:  
**assumes** *inj*: *inj* f  
**and** *x*: ∀ y. x ≠ f y  
**shows** ¬ *finite* (*rangeIt* x f)  
<proof>

**lemma** *in-rangeC*: f ∈ A ⇒ f x ∈ *rangeC* A  
<proof>

**lemma** *in-rangeCE*: **assumes** y ∈ *rangeC* A  
**obtains** f x **where** f ∈ A y = f x  
<proof>

**lemma** *in-rangeC-singleton*: f x ∈ *rangeC* {f}  
<proof>

**lemma** *in-rangeC-singleton-const*: x ∈ *rangeC* {λ-. x}  
<proof>

**lemma** *rangeC-rangeC*: f ∈ *rangeC* A ⇒ f x ∈ *rangeC* (*rangeC* A)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rangeC-eq-empty*:  $\text{rangeC } A = \{\} \longleftrightarrow A = \{\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Ball-rangeC-iff*:

$(\forall x \in \text{rangeC } A. P \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall f \in A. \forall x. P \ (f \ x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Ball-rangeC-singleton*:

$(\forall x \in \text{rangeC } \{f\}. P \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. P \ (f \ x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Ball-rangeC-rangeC*:

$(\forall x \in \text{rangeC } (\text{rangeC } A). P \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall f \in \text{rangeC } A. \forall x. P \ (f \ x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-rangeC*:

**assumes** *inj*:  $\forall f \in A. \text{inj } f$

**and** *disjoint*:  $\forall f \in A. \forall g \in A. f \neq g \longrightarrow (\forall x \ y. f \ x \neq g \ y)$

**shows**  $\text{finite } (\text{rangeC } (A :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ set})) \longleftrightarrow \text{finite } A \wedge (A \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow \text{finite}$   
(*UNIV* :: 'a set)

(**is** ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-rangeC-singleton-const*:

$\text{finite } (\text{rangeC } \{\lambda-. x\})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-Un*:

$\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{card } (A \cup B) = \text{card } (A) + \text{card } (B) - \text{card}(A \cap B)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-rangeC-singleton-const*:

$\text{card } (\text{rangeC } \{\lambda-. f\}) = 1$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-rangeC*:

**assumes** *inj*:  $\forall f \in A. \text{inj } f$

**and** *disjoint*:  $\forall f \in A. \forall g \in A. f \neq g \longrightarrow (\forall x \ y. f \ x \neq g \ y)$

**shows**  $\text{card } (\text{rangeC } (A :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ set})) = \text{CARD}('a) * \text{card } A$

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rangeC-Int-rangeC*:

$\llbracket \forall f \in A. \forall g \in B. \forall x \ y. f \ x \neq g \ y \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{rangeC } A \cap \text{rangeC } B = \{\}$

*<proof>*

**lemmas** *rangeC-simps* =

## 2.2. DEFINITIONS TO PROVE EQUATIONS ABOUT THE CARDINALITY OF DATA TYPES<sup>13</sup>

*in-rangeC-singleton*  
*in-rangeC-singleton-const*  
*rangeC-rangeC*  
*rangeC-eq-empty*  
*Ball-rangeC-singleton*  
*Ball-rangeC-rangeC*  
*finite-rangeC*  
*finite-rangeC-singleton-const*  
*card-rangeC-singleton-const*  
*card-rangeC*  
*rangeC-Int-rangeC*

**bundle** *card-datatype* =  
*rangeC-simps* [*simp*]  
*card-Un* [*simp*]  
*fun-eq-iff* [*simp*]  
*Int-Un-distrib* [*simp*]  
*Int-Un-distrib2* [*simp*]  
*card-eq-0-iff* [*simp*]  
*imageI* [*simp*] *image-eqI* [*simp del*]  
*conj-cong* [*cong*]  
*infinite-rangeIt* [*simp*]

### 2.2.2 Cardinality primitives for polymorphic HOL types

*<ML>*

**definition** *card-fun* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  
**where** *card-fun* *a* *b* = (if *a*  $\neq$  0  $\wedge$  *b*  $\neq$  0  $\vee$  *b* = 1 then *b*  $\wedge$  *a* else 0)

**lemma** *CARD-fun* [*card-simps*]:  
*CARD*('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) = *card-fun* *CARD*('a) *CARD*('b)  
*<proof>*

**definition** *card-sum* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  
**where** *card-sum* *a* *b* = (if *a* = 0  $\vee$  *b* = 0 then 0 else *a* + *b*)

**lemma** *CARD-sum* [*card-simps*]:  
*CARD*('a + 'b) = *card-sum* *CARD*('a) *CARD*('b)  
*<proof>*

**definition** *card-option* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  
**where** *card-option* *n* = (if *n* = 0 then 0 else *Suc* *n*)

**lemma** *CARD-option* [*card-simps*]:  
*CARD*('a *option*) = *card-option* *CARD*('a)  
*<proof>*

**definition** *card-prod* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*

where  $\text{card-prod } a \ b = a * b$

**lemma**  $\text{CARD-prod}$  [*card-simps*]:

$\text{CARD}('a * 'b) = \text{card-prod } \text{CARD}('a) \ \text{CARD}('b)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition**  $\text{card-list} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$

where  $\text{card-list } - = 0$

**lemma**  $\text{CARD-list}$  [*card-simps*]:  $\text{CARD}('a \ \text{list}) = \text{card-list } \text{CARD}('a)$

⟨*proof*⟩

end

**theory** *List-Fusion*

**imports**

*Main*

**begin**

## 2.3 Shortcut fusion for lists

**lemma**  $\text{Option-map-mono}$  [*partial-function-mono*]:

$\text{mono-option } f \Longrightarrow \text{mono-option } (\lambda x. \text{map-option } g \ (f \ x))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $\text{list-all2-coinduct}$  [*consumes 1, case-names Nil Cons, case-conclusion Cons hd tl, coinduct pred: list-all2*]:

**assumes**  $X: X \ xs \ ys$   
**and**  $\text{Nil}'$ :  $\bigwedge xs \ ys. X \ xs \ ys \Longrightarrow xs = [] \longleftrightarrow ys = []$   
**and**  $\text{Cons}'$ :  $\bigwedge xs \ ys. \llbracket X \ xs \ ys; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A \ (\text{hd } xs) \ (\text{hd } ys) \wedge (X \ (\text{tl } xs) \ (\text{tl } ys) \vee \text{list-all2 } A \ (\text{tl } xs) \ (\text{tl } ys))$   
**shows**  $\text{list-all2 } A \ xs \ ys$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### 2.3.1 The type of generators for finite lists

**type-synonym**  $('a, 's) \ \text{raw-generator} = ('s \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \times ('s \Rightarrow 'a \times 's)$

**inductive-set**  $\text{terminates-on} :: ('a, 's) \ \text{raw-generator} \Rightarrow 's \ \text{set}$

**for**  $g :: ('a, 's) \ \text{raw-generator}$

**where**

*stop*:  $\neg \text{fst } g \ s \Longrightarrow s \in \text{terminates-on } g$

| *unfold*:  $\llbracket \text{fst } g \ s; \text{snd } (\text{snd } g \ s) \in \text{terminates-on } g \rrbracket \Longrightarrow s \in \text{terminates-on } g$

**definition**  $\text{terminates} :: ('a, 's) \ \text{raw-generator} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where  $\text{terminates } g \longleftrightarrow (\text{terminates-on } g = \text{UNIV})$

**lemma**  $\text{terminatesI}$  [*intro?*]:

$(\bigwedge s. s \in \text{terminates-on } g) \implies \text{terminates } g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *terminatesD*:  
 $\text{terminates } g \implies s \in \text{terminates-on } g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *terminates-on-stop*:  
 $\text{terminates-on } (\lambda-. \text{False}, \text{next}) = \text{UNIV}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *wf-terminates*:  
**assumes** *wf R*  
**and step**:  $\bigwedge s. \text{fst } g \ s \implies (\text{snd } (\text{snd } g \ s), s) \in R$   
**shows** *terminates g*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *terminates-wfD*:  
**assumes** *terminates g*  
**shows** *wf*  $\{(\text{snd } (\text{snd } g \ s), s) \mid s. \text{fst } g \ s\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *terminates-wfE*:  
**assumes** *terminates g*  
**obtains** *R where wf R*  $\bigwedge s. \text{fst } g \ s \implies (\text{snd } (\text{snd } g \ s), s) \in R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**context** *fixes g :: ('a, 's) raw-generator begin*

**partial-function** (*option*) *terminates-within* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  nat option  
**where**

*terminates-within s* =  
 (let (*has-next*, *next*) = *g*  
 in if *has-next s* then  
   *map-option* ( $\lambda n. n + 1$ ) (*terminates-within* (*snd* (*next s*)))  
 else *Some 0*)

**lemma** *terminates-on-conv-dom-terminates-within*:  
 $\text{terminates-on } g = \text{dom } \text{terminates-within}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *terminates-within-unfold*:  
 $\text{has-next } s \implies$   
 $\text{terminates-within } (\text{has-next}, \text{next}) \ s = \text{map-option } (\lambda n. n + 1) (\text{terminates-within } (\text{has-next}, \text{next}) (\text{snd } (\text{next } s)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

```

typedef ('a, 's) generator = {g :: ('a, 's) raw-generator. terminates g}
morphisms generator Generator
⟨proof⟩

setup-lifting type-definition-generator

lemma terminates-on-generator-eq-UNIV:
  terminates-on (generator g) = UNIV
⟨proof⟩

lemma terminates-within-stop:
  terminates-within (λ-. False, next) s = Some 0
⟨proof⟩

lemma terminates-within-generator-neq-None:
  terminates-within (generator g) s ≠ None
⟨proof⟩

locale list =
  fixes g :: ('a, 's) generator begin

definition has-next :: 's ⇒ bool
where has-next = fst (generator g)

definition next :: 's ⇒ 'a × 's
where next = snd (generator g)

function unfoldr :: 's ⇒ 'a list
where unfoldr s = (if has-next s then let (a, s') = next s in a # unfoldr s' else [])
⟨proof⟩
termination
⟨proof⟩

declare unfoldr.simps [simp del]

lemma unfoldr-simps:
  has-next s ⇒ unfoldr s = fst (next s) # unfoldr (snd (next s))
  ¬ has-next s ⇒ unfoldr s = []
⟨proof⟩

end

declare
  list.has-next-def[code]
  list.next-def[code]
  list.unfoldr.simps[code]

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

```



**lemma** *generator-has-next-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 (pcr-generator (=) (=) ===> (=)) fst list.has-next  
 <proof>

**lemma** *generator-next-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 (pcr-generator (=) (=) ===> (=)) snd list.next  
 <proof>

**end**

**lemma** *unfoldr-eq-Nil-iff* [*iff*]:  
 list.unfoldr g s = []  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  list.has-next g s  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nil-eq-unfoldr-iff* [*simp*]:  
 [] = list.unfoldr g s  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  list.has-next g s  
 <proof>

### 2.3.2 Generators for 'a list

**primrec** *list-has-next* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

list-has-next []  $\longleftrightarrow$  False  
 | list-has-next (x # xs)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True

**primrec** *list-next* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  'a list

**where**

list-next (x # xs) = (x, xs)

**lemma** *terminates-list-generator*: terminates (list-has-next, list-next)  
 <proof>

**lift-definition** *list-generator* :: ('a, 'a list) generator

is (list-has-next, list-next)

<proof>

**lemma** *has-next-list-generator* [*simp*]:  
 list.has-next list-generator = list-has-next  
 <proof>

**lemma** *next-list-generator* [*simp*]:  
 list.next list-generator = list-next  
 <proof>

**lemma** *unfoldr-list-generator*:  
 list.unfoldr list-generator xs = xs  
 <proof>

**lemma** *terminates-replicate-generator*:

*terminates* ( $\lambda n :: \text{nat. } 0 < n, \lambda n. (a, n - 1)$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *replicate-generator* ::  $'a \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ generator}$

**is**  $\lambda a. (\lambda n. 0 < n, \lambda n. (a, n - 1))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-next-replicate-generator* [simp]:

*list.has-next* (*replicate-generator*  $a$ )  $n \longleftrightarrow 0 < n$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-replicate-generator* [simp]:

*list.next* (*replicate-generator*  $a$ )  $n = (a, n - 1)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *unfoldr-replicate-generator*:

*list.unfoldr* (*replicate-generator*  $a$ )  $n = \text{replicate } n \ a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context** *fixes*  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **begin**

**lift-definition** *map-generator* ::  $('a, 's) \text{ generator} \Rightarrow ('b, 's) \text{ generator}$

**is**  $\lambda(\text{has-next}, \text{next}). (\text{has-next}, \lambda s. \text{let } (a, s') = \text{next } s \text{ in } (f \ a, s'))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-next-map-generator* [simp]:

*list.has-next* (*map-generator*  $g$ ) = *list.has-next*  $g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-map-generator* [simp]:

*list.next* (*map-generator*  $g$ ) = *apfst*  $f \circ \text{list.next } g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *unfoldr-map-generator*:

*list.unfoldr* (*map-generator*  $g$ ) = *map*  $f \circ \text{list.unfoldr } g$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**context** *fixes*  $g1 :: ('a, 's1) \text{ raw-generator}$

**and**  $g2 :: ('a, 's2) \text{ raw-generator}$

**begin**

**fun** *append-has-next* ::  $'s1 \times 's2 + 's2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*append-has-next* (*Inl* ( $s1, s2$ ))  $\longleftrightarrow \text{fst } g1 \ s1 \vee \text{fst } g2 \ s2$   
| *append-has-next* (*Inr*  $s2$ )  $\longleftrightarrow \text{fst } g2 \ s2$

**fun** *append-next* :: 's1 × 's2 + 's2 ⇒ 'a × ('s1 × 's2 + 's2)  
**where**  
*append-next* (Inl (s1, s2)) =  
 (if fst g1 s1 then  
 let (x, s1') = snd g1 s1 in (x, Inl (s1', s2))  
 else *append-next* (Inr s2))  
| *append-next* (Inr s2) = (let (x, s2') = snd g2 s2 in (x, Inr s2'))  
**end**

**lift-definition** *append-generator* :: ('a, 's1) generator ⇒ ('a, 's2) generator ⇒  
('a, 's1 × 's2 + 's2) generator  
**is** λg1 g2. (*append-has-next* g1 g2, *append-next* g1 g2)  
⟨proof⟩

**definition** *append-init* :: 's1 ⇒ 's2 ⇒ 's1 × 's2 + 's2  
**where** *append-init* s1 s2 = Inl (s1, s2)

**lemma** *has-next-append-generator* [simp]:  
*list.has-next* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inl (s1, s2)) ⟷  
*list.has-next* g1 s1 ∨ *list.has-next* g2 s2  
*list.has-next* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inr s2) ⟷ *list.has-next* g2 s2  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *next-append-generator* [simp]:  
*list.next* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inl (s1, s2)) =  
(if *list.has-next* g1 s1 then  
 let (x, s1') = *list.next* g1 s1 in (x, Inl (s1', s2))  
 else *list.next* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inr s2))  
*list.next* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inr s2) = *apsnd* Inr (*list.next* g2 s2)  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *unfoldr-append-generator-Inr*:  
*list.unfoldr* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inr s2) = *list.unfoldr* g2 s2  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *unfoldr-append-generator-Inl*:  
*list.unfoldr* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (Inl (s1, s2)) =  
*list.unfoldr* g1 s1 @ *list.unfoldr* g2 s2  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *unfoldr-append-generator*:  
*list.unfoldr* (*append-generator* g1 g2) (*append-init* s1 s2) =  
*list.unfoldr* g1 s1 @ *list.unfoldr* g2 s2  
⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *zip-generator* :: ('a, 's1) generator ⇒ ('b, 's2) generator ⇒ ('a ×

'b, 's1 × 's2) generator  
**is**  $\lambda(\text{has-next1}, \text{next1}) (\text{has-next2}, \text{next2}).$   
 $(\lambda(s1, s2). \text{has-next1 } s1 \wedge \text{has-next2 } s2,$   
 $\lambda(s1, s2). \text{let } (x, s1') = \text{next1 } s1; (y, s2') = \text{next2 } s2$   
 $\text{in } ((x, y), (s1', s2')))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**abbreviation** (input) zip-init :: 's1 ⇒ 's2 ⇒ 's1 × 's2  
**where** zip-init ≡ Pair

**lemma** has-next-zip-generator [simp]:  
 $\text{list.has-next } (\text{zip-generator } g1 \ g2) (s1, s2) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{list.has-next } g1 \ s1 \wedge \text{list.has-next } g2 \ s2$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** next-zip-generator [simp]:  
 $\text{list.next } (\text{zip-generator } g1 \ g2) (s1, s2) =$   
 $((\text{fst } (\text{list.next } g1 \ s1), \text{fst } (\text{list.next } g2 \ s2)),$   
 $(\text{snd } (\text{list.next } g1 \ s1), \text{snd } (\text{list.next } g2 \ s2)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** unfoldr-zip-generator:  
 $\text{list.unfoldr } (\text{zip-generator } g1 \ g2) (\text{zip-init } s1 \ s2) =$   
 $\text{zip } (\text{list.unfoldr } g1 \ s1) (\text{list.unfoldr } g2 \ s2)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**context** fixes bound :: nat **begin**

**lift-definition** upt-generator :: (nat, nat) generator  
**is**  $(\lambda n. n < \text{bound}, \lambda n. (n, \text{Suc } n))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** has-next-upt-generator [simp]:  
 $\text{list.has-next } \text{upt-generator } n \longleftrightarrow n < \text{bound}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** next-upt-generator [simp]:  
 $\text{list.next } \text{upt-generator } n = (n, \text{Suc } n)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** unfoldr-upt-generator:  
 $\text{list.unfoldr } \text{upt-generator } n = [n..<\text{bound}]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**context** fixes bound :: int **begin**

**lift-definition** upto-generator :: (int, int) generator

**is** ( $\lambda n. n \leq bound, \lambda n. (n, n + 1)$ )  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *has-next-upto-generator* [simp]:  
 $list.has\_next\ upto\_generator\ n \longleftrightarrow n \leq bound$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *next-upto-generator* [simp]:  
 $list.next\ upto\_generator\ n = (n, n + 1)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *unfoldr-upto-generator*:  
 $list.unfoldr\ upto\_generator\ n = [n..bound]$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**context**  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**

**context**  
**fixes**  $g :: ('a, 's)\ raw\_generator$   
**begin**

**inductive** *filter-has-next* ::  $'s \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  
 $\llbracket fst\ g\ s; P\ (fst\ (snd\ g\ s)) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow filter\_has\_next\ s$   
 $\llbracket fst\ g\ s; \neg P\ (fst\ (snd\ g\ s)); filter\_has\_next\ (snd\ (snd\ g\ s)) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow filter\_has\_next\ s$

**partial-function** (*tailrec*) *filter-next* ::  $'s \Rightarrow 'a \times 's$

**where**  
 $filter\_next\ s = (let\ (x, s') = snd\ g\ s\ in\ if\ P\ x\ then\ (x, s')\ else\ filter\_next\ s')$

**end**

**lift-definition** *filter-generator* ::  $('a, 's)\ generator \Rightarrow ('a, 's)\ generator$

**is**  $\lambda g. (filter\_has\_next\ g, filter\_next\ g)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *has-next-filter-generator*:

$list.has\_next\ (filter\_generator\ g)\ s \longleftrightarrow$   
 $list.has\_next\ g\ s \wedge (let\ (x, s') = list.next\ g\ s\ in\ if\ P\ x\ then\ True\ else\ list.has\_next$   
 $(filter\_generator\ g)\ s')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *next-filter-generator*:

$list.next\ (filter\_generator\ g)\ s =$   
 $(let\ (x, s') = list.next\ g\ s$

*in if P x then (x, s') else list.next (filter-generator g) s')*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *has-next-filter-generator-induct* [consumes 1, case-names find step]:  
**assumes** *list.has-next (filter-generator g) s*  
**and find:**  $\bigwedge s. \llbracket \text{list.has-next } g \text{ } s; P (\text{fst } (\text{list.next } g \text{ } s)) \rrbracket \implies Q \text{ } s$   
**and step:**  $\bigwedge s. \llbracket \text{list.has-next } g \text{ } s; \neg P (\text{fst } (\text{list.next } g \text{ } s)); Q (\text{snd } (\text{list.next } g \text{ } s)) \rrbracket \implies Q \text{ } s$   
**shows**  $Q \text{ } s$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *filter-generator-empty-conv:*  
 $\text{list.has-next } (\text{filter-generator } g) \text{ } s \longleftrightarrow (\exists x \in \text{set } (\text{list.unfoldr } g \text{ } s). P \text{ } x) \text{ (is ?lhs} \longleftrightarrow \text{?rhs)}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *unfoldr-filter-generator:*  
 $\text{list.unfoldr } (\text{filter-generator } g) \text{ } s = \text{filter } P (\text{list.unfoldr } g \text{ } s)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

### 2.3.3 Destroying lists

**definition** *hd-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**where**  $\text{hd-fusion } g \text{ } s = \text{hd } (\text{list.unfoldr } g \text{ } s)$

**lemma** *hd-fusion-code* [code]:  
 $\text{hd-fusion } g \text{ } s = (\text{if } \text{list.has-next } g \text{ } s \text{ then } \text{fst } (\text{list.next } g \text{ } s) \text{ else undefined})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**declare** *hd-fusion-def* [symmetric, code-unfold]

**definition** *fold-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  
**where**  $\text{fold-fusion } g \text{ } f \text{ } s = \text{fold } f (\text{list.unfoldr } g \text{ } s)$

**lemma** *fold-fusion-code* [code]:  
 $\text{fold-fusion } g \text{ } f \text{ } s \text{ } b =$   
 (if *list.has-next g s* then  
   let (x, s') = *list.next g s*  
   in *fold-fusion g f s' (f x b)*  
 else b)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**declare** *fold-fusion-def*[symmetric, code-unfold]

**definition** *gen-length-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  nat  
**where**  $\text{gen-length-fusion } g \text{ } n \text{ } s = n + \text{length } (\text{list.unfoldr } g \text{ } s)$

**lemma** *gen-length-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  gen-length-fusion g n s =
    (if list.has-next g s then gen-length-fusion g (Suc n) (snd (list.next g s)) else n)
⟨proof⟩

```

**definition** *length-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator ⇒ 's ⇒ nat  
**where** *length-fusion* g s = length (list.unfoldr g s)

**lemma** *length-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  length-fusion g = gen-length-fusion g 0
⟨proof⟩

```

**declare** *length-fusion-def*[symmetric, code-unfold]

**definition** *map-fusion* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ ('a, 's) generator ⇒ 's ⇒ 'b list  
**where** *map-fusion* f g s = map f (list.unfoldr g s)

**lemma** *map-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  map-fusion f g s =
    (if list.has-next g s then
      let (x, s') = list.next g s
        in f x # map-fusion f g s'
    else [])
⟨proof⟩

```

**declare** *map-fusion-def*[symmetric, code-unfold]

**definition** *append-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator ⇒ ('a, 's2) generator ⇒ 's1 ⇒ 's2 ⇒ 'a list

**where** *append-fusion* g1 g2 s1 s2 = list.unfoldr g1 s1 @ list.unfoldr g2 s2

**lemma** *append-fusion* [code]:

```

  append-fusion g1 g2 s1 s2 =
    (if list.has-next g1 s1 then
      let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1
        in x # append-fusion g1 g2 s1' s2
    else list.unfoldr g2 s2)
⟨proof⟩

```

**declare** *append-fusion-def*[symmetric, code-unfold]

**definition** *zip-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator ⇒ ('b, 's2) generator ⇒ 's1 ⇒ 's2 ⇒ ('a × 'b) list

**where** *zip-fusion* g1 g2 s1 s2 = zip (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**lemma** *zip-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  zip-fusion g1 g2 s1 s2 =
    (if list.has-next g1 s1 ∧ list.has-next g2 s2 then
      let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1;

```

```

      (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2
    in (x, y) # zip-fusion g1 g2 s1' s2'
  else []
⟨proof⟩

```

**declare** *zip-fusion-def*[*symmetric, code-unfold*]

**definition** *list-all-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 's ⇒ bool  
**where** *list-all-fusion* g P s = List.list-all P (list.unfoldr g s)

**lemma** *list-all-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  list-all-fusion g P s ⟷
  (list.has-next g s ⟶
   (let (x, s') = list.next g s
    in P x ∧ list-all-fusion g P s'))
⟨proof⟩

```

**declare** *list-all-fusion-def*[*symmetric, code-unfold*]

**definition** *list-all2-fusion* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a, 's1) generator ⇒ ('b, 's2) generator ⇒ 's1 ⇒ 's2 ⇒ bool

**where**

```

  list-all2-fusion P g1 g2 s1 s2 =
  list-all2 P (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

```

**lemma** *list-all2-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  list-all2-fusion P g1 g2 s1 s2 =
  (if list.has-next g1 s1 then
   list.has-next g2 s2 ∧
   (let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1;
    (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2
    in P x y ∧ list-all2-fusion P g1 g2 s1' s2')
  else ¬ list.has-next g2 s2)
⟨proof⟩

```

**declare** *list-all2-fusion-def*[*symmetric, code-unfold*]

**definition** *singleton-list-fusion* :: ('a, 'state) generator ⇒ 'state ⇒ bool

**where** *singleton-list-fusion* gen state = (case list.unfoldr gen state of [-] ⇒ True | - ⇒ False)

**lemma** *singleton-list-fusion-code* [code]:

```

  singleton-list-fusion g s ⟷
  list.has-next g s ∧ ¬ list.has-next g (snd (list.next g s))
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**



```

theory Lexicographic-Order imports
  List-Fusion
  HOL-Library.Char-ord
begin

```

```

hide-const (open) List.lexordp

```

## 2.4 List fusion for lexicographic order

```

context linorder begin

```

```

lemma lexordp-take-index-conv:

```

```

  lexordp xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (length xs < length ys  $\wedge$  take (length xs) ys = xs)  $\vee$ 
  ( $\exists i < \min$  (length xs) (length ys). take i xs = take i ys  $\wedge$  xs ! i < ys ! i)
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

```

  <proof>

```

```

lemma lexordp-lex: (xs, ys)  $\in$  lex {(xs, ys). xs < ys}  $\longleftrightarrow$  lexordp xs ys  $\wedge$  length
xs = length ys

```

```

  <proof>

```

```

end

```

### 2.4.1 Setup for list fusion

```

context ord begin

```

```

definition lexord-fusion :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2
 $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

where [code del]: lexord-fusion g1 g2 s1 s2 = lexordp (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr
g2 s2)

```

```

definition lexord-eq-fusion :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$ 
's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

where [code del]: lexord-eq-fusion g1 g2 s1 s2 = lexordp-eq (list.unfoldr g1 s1)
(list.unfoldr g2 s2)

```

```

lemma lexord-fusion-code:

```

```

  lexord-fusion g1 g2 s1 s2  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (if list.has-next g1 s1 then
    if list.has-next g2 s2 then
      let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1;
        (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2
      in x < y  $\vee$   $\neg$  y < x  $\wedge$  lexord-fusion g1 g2 s1' s2'
    else False
  else list.has-next g2 s2)

```

```

  <proof>

```

```

lemma lexord-eq-fusion-code:

```

```

lexord-eq-fusion g1 g2 s1 s2  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
(list.has-next g1 s1  $\longrightarrow$ 
 list.has-next g2 s2  $\wedge$ 
 (let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1;
      (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2
      in x < y  $\vee$   $\neg$  y < x  $\wedge$  lexord-eq-fusion g1 g2 s1' s2'))
<proof>

```

**end**

```

lemmas [code] =
lexord-fusion-code ord.lexord-fusion-code
lexord-eq-fusion-code ord.lexord-eq-fusion-code

```

```

lemmas [symmetric, code-unfold] =
lexord-fusion-def ord.lexord-fusion-def
lexord-eq-fusion-def ord.lexord-eq-fusion-def

```

**end**

```

theory Extend-Partial-Order
imports Main
begin

```

## 2.5 Every partial order can be extended to a total order

```

lemma ChainsD:  $\llbracket x \in C; C \in \text{Chains } r; y \in C \rrbracket \implies (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma Chains-Field:  $\llbracket C \in \text{Chains } r; x \in C \rrbracket \implies x \in \text{Field } r$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma total-onD:
 $\llbracket \text{total-on } A \ r; x \in A; y \in A \rrbracket \implies (x, y) \in r \vee x = y \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma linear-order-imp-linorder: linear-order  $\{(A, B). \text{leq } A \ B\} \implies \text{class.linorder}$ 
leq  $(\lambda x \ y. \text{leq } x \ y \wedge \neg \text{leq } y \ x)$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma (in linorder) linear-order: linear-order  $\{(A, B). A \leq B\}$ 
<proof>

```

```

definition order-consistent :: ('a  $\times$  'a) set  $\implies$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set  $\implies$  bool
where order-consistent r s  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall a \ a'. (a, a') \in r \longrightarrow (a', a) \in s \longrightarrow a = a')$ 

```

## 2.5. EVERY PARTIAL ORDER CAN BE EXTENDED TO A TOTAL ORDER<sup>27</sup>

**lemma** *order-consistent-sym*:

*order-consistent*  $r$   $s \implies$  *order-consistent*  $s$   $r$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *antisym-order-consistent-self*:

*antisym*  $r \implies$  *order-consistent*  $r$   $r$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *refl-on-trancl*:

**assumes** *refl-on*  $A$   $r$   
**shows** *refl-on*  $A$   $(r^{\hat{+}})$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *total-on-refl-on-consistent-into*:

**assumes**  $r$ : *total-on*  $A$   $r$     *refl-on*  $A$   $r$   
**and** *consist*: *order-consistent*  $r$   $s$   
**and**  $x$ :  $x \in A$  **and**  $y$ :  $y \in A$  **and**  $s$ :  $(x, y) \in s$   
**shows**  $(x, y) \in r$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *porder-linorder-tranclpE* [*consumes 5, case-names base step*]:

**assumes**  $r$ : *partial-order-on*  $A$   $r$   
**and**  $s$ : *linear-order-on*  $B$   $s$   
**and** *consist*: *order-consistent*  $r$   $s$   
**and** *B-subset-A*:  $B \subseteq A$   
**and** *trancl*:  $(x, y) \in (r \cup s)^{\hat{+}}$   
**obtains**  $(x, y) \in r$   
    |  $u$   $v$  **where**  $(x, u) \in r$      $(u, v) \in s$      $(v, y) \in r$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *porder-on-consistent-linorder-on-trancl-antisym*:

**assumes**  $r$ : *partial-order-on*  $A$   $r$   
**and**  $s$ : *linear-order-on*  $B$   $s$   
**and** *consist*: *order-consistent*  $r$   $s$   
**and** *B-subset-A*:  $B \subseteq A$   
**shows** *antisym*  $((r \cup s)^{\hat{+}})$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *porder-on-linorder-on-tranclp-porder-onI*:

**assumes**  $r$ : *partial-order-on*  $A$   $r$   
**and**  $s$ : *linear-order-on*  $B$   $s$   
**and** *consist*: *order-consistent*  $r$   $s$   
**and** *subset*:  $B \subseteq A$   
**shows** *partial-order-on*  $A$   $((r \cup s)^{\hat{+}})$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *porder-extend-to-linorder*:

```

assumes  $r$ : partial-order-on  $A$   $r$ 
obtains  $s$  where linear-order-on  $A$   $s$    order-consistent  $r$   $s$ 
<proof>

end

```

```

theory Set-Linorder
imports
  Containers-Auxiliary
  Lexicographic-Order
  Extend-Partial-Order
  HOL-Library.Cardinality
begin

```

## 2.6 An executable linear order on sets

### 2.6.1 Definition of the linear order

#### Extending finite and cofinite sets

Partition sets into finite and cofinite sets and distribute the rest arbitrarily such that complement switches between the two.

```

consts infinite-complement-partition :: 'a set set

```

```

specification (infinite-complement-partition)
  finite-complement-partition: finite ( $A$  :: 'a set)  $\implies A \in$  infinite-complement-partition
  complement-partition:  $\neg$  finite ( $UNIV$  :: 'a set)
   $\implies (A$  :: 'a set)  $\in$  infinite-complement-partition  $\longleftrightarrow \neg A \notin$  infinite-complement-partition
<proof>

```

```

lemma not-in-complement-partition:
   $\neg$  finite ( $UNIV$  :: 'a set)
   $\implies (A$  :: 'a set)  $\notin$  infinite-complement-partition  $\longleftrightarrow \neg A \in$  infinite-complement-partition
<proof>

```

```

lemma not-in-complement-partition-False:
   $\llbracket (A$  :: 'a set)  $\in$  infinite-complement-partition;  $\neg$  finite ( $UNIV$  :: 'a set)  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \neg A \in$  infinite-complement-partition = False
<proof>

```

```

lemma infinite-complement-partition-finite [simp]:
  finite ( $UNIV$  :: 'a set)  $\implies$  infinite-complement-partition = ( $UNIV$  :: 'a set set)
<proof>

```

```

lemma Compl-eq-empty-iff:  $\neg A = \{\}$   $\longleftrightarrow A = UNIV$ 
<proof>

```

**A lexicographic-style order on finite subsets****context** *ord* **begin****definition** *set-less-aux* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\sqsubset'$  50)**where**  $A \sqsubset' B \longleftrightarrow \text{finite } A \wedge \text{finite } B \wedge (\exists y \in B - A. \forall z \in (A - B) \cup (B - A). y \leq z \wedge (z \leq y \longrightarrow y = z))$ **definition** *set-less-eq-aux* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\sqsubseteq'$  50)**where**  $A \sqsubseteq' B \longleftrightarrow A \in \text{infinite-complement-partition} \wedge A = B \vee A \sqsubset' B$ **lemma** *set-less-aux-irrefl* [*iff*]:  $\neg A \sqsubset' A$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-refl* [*iff*]:  $A \sqsubseteq' A \longleftrightarrow A \in \text{infinite-complement-partition}$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-aux-empty* [*simp*]:  $\neg A \sqsubset' \{\}$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-empty* [*simp*]:  $A \sqsubseteq' \{\} \longleftrightarrow A = \{\}$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-aux-antisym*:  $\llbracket A \sqsubset' B; B \sqsubset' A \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{False}$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-aux-conv-set-less-eq-aux*: $A \sqsubset' B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubseteq' B \wedge \neg B \sqsubseteq' A$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-antisym*:  $\llbracket A \sqsubseteq' B; B \sqsubseteq' A \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A = B$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-aux-finiteD*:  $A \sqsubset' B \Longrightarrow \text{finite } A \wedge B \in \text{infinite-complement-partition}$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-infinite-complement-partitionD*: $A \sqsubseteq' B \Longrightarrow A \in \text{infinite-complement-partition} \wedge B \in \text{infinite-complement-partition}$ *<proof>***lemma** *Compl-set-less-aux-Compl*: $\text{finite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'a \text{ set}) \Longrightarrow \neg A \sqsubset' - B \longleftrightarrow B \sqsubset' A$ *<proof>***lemma** *Compl-set-less-eq-aux-Compl*: $\text{finite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'a \text{ set}) \Longrightarrow \neg A \sqsubseteq' - B \longleftrightarrow B \sqsubseteq' A$ *<proof>***lemma** *set-less-aux-insert-same*: $x \in A \longleftrightarrow x \in B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } x A \sqsubset' \text{insert } x B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubset' B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-insert-same*:

$\llbracket A \in \text{infinite-complement-partition}; \text{insert } x B \in \text{infinite-complement-partition};$   
 $x \in A \longleftrightarrow x \in B \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{insert } x A \sqsubseteq' \text{insert } x B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubseteq' B$

*<proof>*

**end**

**context** *order* **begin**

**lemma** *set-less-aux-singleton-iff*:  $A \sqsubset' \{x\} \longleftrightarrow \text{finite } A \wedge (\forall a \in A. x < a)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *wlog-le* [*case-names sym le*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge a b. P a b \implies P b a$

**and**  $\bigwedge a b. a \leq b \implies P a b$

**shows**  $P b a$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *empty-set-less-aux* [*simp*]:  $\{\} \sqsubset' A \longleftrightarrow A \neq \{\} \wedge \text{finite } A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *empty-set-less-eq-aux* [*simp*]:  $\{\} \sqsubseteq' A \longleftrightarrow \text{finite } A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-aux-trans*:

**assumes** *AB*:  $A \sqsubset' B$  **and** *BC*:  $B \sqsubset' C$

**shows**  $A \sqsubset' C$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-trans* [*trans*]:

$\llbracket A \sqsubseteq' B; B \sqsubseteq' C \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq' C$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-trans-set-less-eq* [*trans*]:

$\llbracket A \sqsubset' B; B \sqsubseteq' C \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubset' C$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-porder*: *partial-order-on infinite-complement-partition*  $\{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq' B\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *psubset-finite-imp-set-less-aux*:

**assumes**  $AsB$ :  $A \subset B$  **and**  $B$ : *finite B*  
**shows**  $A \sqsubset' B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *subset-finite-imp-set-less-eq-aux*:  
 $\llbracket A \subseteq B; \text{finite } B \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq' B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *empty-set-less-aux-finite-iff*:  
 $\text{finite } A \implies \{\} \sqsubset' A \longleftrightarrow A \neq \{\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-aux-finite-total*:  
**assumes**  $A$ : *finite A* **and**  $B$ : *finite B*  
**shows**  $A \sqsubset' B \vee A = B \vee B \sqsubset' A$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-finite-total*:  
 $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq' B \vee A = B \vee B \sqsubseteq' A$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-finite-total2*:  
 $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq' B \vee B \sqsubseteq' A$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-aux-rec*:  
**assumes**  $A$ : *finite A* **and**  $B$ : *finite B*  
**and**  $A'$ :  $A \neq \{\}$  **and**  $B'$ :  $B \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $A \sqsubset' B \longleftrightarrow \text{Min } B < \text{Min } A \vee \text{Min } A = \text{Min } B \wedge A - \{\text{Min } A\} \sqsubset' B - \{\text{Min } A\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-rec*:  
**assumes** *finite A* *finite B*  $A \neq \{\}$   $B \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $A \sqsubseteq' B \longleftrightarrow \text{Min } B < \text{Min } A \vee \text{Min } A = \text{Min } B \wedge A - \{\text{Min } A\} \sqsubseteq' B - \{\text{Min } A\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-aux-Min-antimono*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Min } A < \text{Min } B; \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies B \sqsubset' A$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *sorted-Cons-Min*:  $\text{sorted } (x \# xs) \implies \text{Min } (\text{insert } x (\text{set } xs)) = x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-aux-code*:  
 $\llbracket \text{sorted } xs; \text{distinct } xs; \text{sorted } ys; \text{distinct } ys \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{set } xs \sqsubset' \text{set } ys \longleftrightarrow \text{ord.lexordp } (>) \text{ } xs \text{ } ys$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-code*:  
**assumes** *sorted xs distinct xs sorted ys distinct ys*  
**shows**  $set\ xs \sqsubseteq' set\ ys \longleftrightarrow ord.lexordp-eq (>) xs\ ys$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**Extending  $(\sqsubseteq')$  to have  $\{\}$  as least element**

**context** *ord* **begin**

**definition** *set-less-eq-aux'* ::  $'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq'' \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $A \sqsubseteq'' B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubseteq' B \vee A = \{\} \wedge B \in infinite-complement-partition$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux'-refl*:  
 $A \sqsubseteq'' A \longleftrightarrow A \in infinite-complement-partition$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux'-antisym*:  $\llbracket A \sqsubseteq'' B; B \sqsubseteq'' A \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A = B$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux'-infinite-complement-partitionD*:  
 $A \sqsubseteq'' B \Longrightarrow A \in infinite-complement-partition \wedge B \in infinite-complement-partition$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *empty-set-less-eq-def [simp]*:  $\{\} \sqsubseteq'' B \longleftrightarrow B \in infinite-complement-partition$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux'-trans*:  $\llbracket A \sqsubseteq'' B; B \sqsubseteq'' C \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A \sqsubseteq'' C$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux'-porder*: *partial-order-on infinite-complement-partition*  $\{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq'' B\}$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**Extend  $(\sqsubseteq'')$  to a total order on *infinite-complement-partition***

**context** *ord* **begin**

**definition** *set-less-eq-aux''* ::  $'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq'''' \rangle$  50)  
**where** *set-less-eq-aux''* =  
*(SOME sleq.*



(*linear-order-on UNIV*  $\{(a, b). a \leq b\} \longrightarrow$  *linear-order-on infinite-complement-partition*  
 $\{(A, B). \text{sleg } A \ B\} \wedge$  *order-consistent*  $\{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq'' B\} \{(A, B). \text{sleg } A \ B\}$ )

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-spec:*

**shows** *linear-order*  $\{(a, b). a \leq b\} \implies$  *linear-order-on infinite-complement-partition*  
 $\{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq''' B\}$   
**(is** *PROP* *?thesis1*)  
**and** *order-consistent*  $\{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq'' B\} \{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq''' B\}$  **(is** *?thesis2*)  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-linear-order:*

*linear-order-on infinite-complement-partition*  $\{(A, B). A \sqsubseteq''' B\}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-refl* [*iff*]:  $A \sqsubseteq''' A \longleftrightarrow A \in$  *infinite-complement-partition*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux'-into-set-less-eq-aux'':*

**assumes**  $A \sqsubseteq'' B$   
**shows**  $A \sqsubseteq''' B$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *finite-set-less-eq-aux''-finite:*

**assumes** *finite*  $A$  **and** *finite*  $B$   
**shows**  $A \sqsubseteq''' B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubseteq'' B$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-finite:*

*finite* (*UNIV* :: 'a *set*)  $\implies$  *set-less-eq-aux''* = *set-less-eq-aux*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-antisym:*

$\llbracket A \sqsubseteq''' B; B \sqsubseteq''' A;$   
 $A \in$  *infinite-complement-partition*;  $B \in$  *infinite-complement-partition*  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies A = B$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-trans:*  $\llbracket A \sqsubseteq''' B; B \sqsubseteq''' C \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq''' C$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux''-total:*

$\llbracket A \in$  *infinite-complement-partition*;  $B \in$  *infinite-complement-partition*  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies A \sqsubseteq''' B \vee B \sqsubseteq''' A$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

end

**Extend** ( $\sqsubseteq'''$ ) **to cofinite sets**

**context** *ord* **begin**

**definition** *set-less-eq* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq \rangle$  50)

**where**

$A \sqsubseteq B \longleftrightarrow$

(if  $A \in$  infinite-complement-partition then  $A \sqsubseteq''' B \vee B \notin$  infinite-complement-partition

else  $B \notin$  infinite-complement-partition  $\wedge \neg B \sqsubseteq''' \neg A$ )

**definition** *set-less* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset \rangle$  50)

**where**  $A \sqsubset B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubseteq B \wedge \neg B \sqsubseteq A$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-def2*:

$A \sqsubseteq B \longleftrightarrow$

(if finite (*UNIV* :: 'a set) then  $A \sqsubseteq''' B$

else if  $A \in$  infinite-complement-partition then  $A \sqsubseteq''' B \vee B \notin$  infinite-complement-partition

else  $B \notin$  infinite-complement-partition  $\wedge \neg B \sqsubseteq''' \neg A$ )

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

end

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *set-less-eq-refl* [*iff*]:  $A \sqsubseteq A$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-antisym*:  $\llbracket A \sqsubseteq B; B \sqsubseteq A \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A = B$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-trans*:  $\llbracket A \sqsubseteq B; B \sqsubseteq C \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A \sqsubseteq C$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-total*:  $A \sqsubseteq B \vee B \sqsubseteq A$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-linorder*: *class.linorder* ( $\sqsubseteq$ ) ( $\sqsubset$ )

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-conv-set-less*:  $\text{set-less-eq } A B \longleftrightarrow A = B \vee \text{set-less } A B$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *Compl-set-less-eq-Compl*:  $\neg A \sqsubseteq \neg B \longleftrightarrow B \sqsubseteq A$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *Compl-set-less-Compl*:  $\neg A \sqsubset \neg B \longleftrightarrow B \sqsubset A$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-finite-iff*:  $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubseteq' B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-less-finite-iff*:  $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubset B \longleftrightarrow A \sqsubset' B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *infinite-set-less-eq-Complement*:  
 $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B; \neg \text{finite } (UNIV :: 'a \text{ set}) \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubseteq - B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *infinite-set-less-Complement*:  
 $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B; \neg \text{finite } (UNIV :: 'a \text{ set}) \rrbracket \implies A \sqsubset - B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *infinite-Complement-set-less-eq*:  
 $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B; \neg \text{finite } (UNIV :: 'a \text{ set}) \rrbracket \implies \neg - A \sqsubseteq B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *infinite-Complement-set-less*:  
 $\llbracket \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B; \neg \text{finite } (UNIV :: 'a \text{ set}) \rrbracket \implies \neg - A \sqsubset B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *empty-set-less-eq [iff]*:  $\{\} \sqsubseteq A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-less-eq-empty [iff]*:  $A \sqsubseteq \{\} \longleftrightarrow A = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *empty-set-less-iff [iff]*:  $\{\} \sqsubset A \longleftrightarrow A \neq \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *not-set-less-empty [simp]*:  $\neg A \sqsubset \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-less-eq-UNIV [iff]*:  $A \sqsubseteq UNIV$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *UNIV-set-less-eq [iff]*:  $UNIV \sqsubseteq A \longleftrightarrow A = UNIV$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-less-UNIV-iff [iff]*:  $A \sqsubset UNIV \longleftrightarrow A \neq UNIV$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *not-UNIV-set-less [simp]*:  $\neg UNIV \sqsubset A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

### 2.6.2 Implementation based on sorted lists

**type-synonym** 'a proper-interval = 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**class** proper-introl = ord +  
**fixes** proper-interval :: 'a proper-interval

**class** proper-interval = proper-introl +  
**assumes** proper-interval-simps:  
 proper-interval None None = True  
 proper-interval None (Some y) = ( $\exists z. z < y$ )  
 proper-interval (Some x) None = ( $\exists z. x < z$ )  
 proper-interval (Some x) (Some y) = ( $\exists z. x < z \wedge z < y$ )

**context** proper-introl **begin**

**function** set-less-eq-aux-Compl :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

set-less-eq-aux-Compl ao [] ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  True  
 | set-less-eq-aux-Compl ao xs []  $\longleftrightarrow$  True  
 | set-less-eq-aux-Compl ao (x # xs) (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 (if x < y then proper-interval ao (Some x)  $\vee$  set-less-eq-aux-Compl (Some x) xs  
 (y # ys)  
 else if y < x then proper-interval ao (Some y)  $\vee$  set-less-eq-aux-Compl (Some y)  
 (x # xs) ys  
 else proper-interval ao (Some y))

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**termination**  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**fun** Compl-set-less-eq-aux :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

Compl-set-less-eq-aux ao [] []  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  proper-interval ao None  
 | Compl-set-less-eq-aux ao [] (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some y)  $\wedge$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux  
 (Some y) [] ys  
 | Compl-set-less-eq-aux ao (x # xs) []  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some x)  $\wedge$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux  
 (Some x) xs []  
 | Compl-set-less-eq-aux ao (x # xs) (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 (if x < y then  $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some x)  $\wedge$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux (Some x)  
 xs (y # ys)  
 else if y < x then  $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some y)  $\wedge$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux (Some  
 y) (x # xs) ys  
 else  $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some y))

**fun** set-less-aux-Compl :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

set-less-aux-Compl ao [] []  $\longleftrightarrow$  proper-interval ao None  
 | set-less-aux-Compl ao [] (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$  proper-interval ao (Some y)  $\vee$  set-less-aux-Compl  
 (Some y) [] ys  
 | set-less-aux-Compl ao (x # xs) []  $\longleftrightarrow$  proper-interval ao (Some x)  $\vee$  set-less-aux-Compl  
 (Some x) xs []  
 | set-less-aux-Compl ao (x # xs) (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$

```

  (if  $x < y$  then proper-interval ao (Some x)  $\vee$  set-less-aux-Compl (Some x) xs (y
# ys)
  else if  $y < x$  then proper-interval ao (Some y)  $\vee$  set-less-aux-Compl (Some y) (x
# xs) ys
  else proper-interval ao (Some y))

```

```

function Compl-set-less-aux :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  Compl-set-less-aux ao [] ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
| Compl-set-less-aux ao xs []  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
| Compl-set-less-aux ao (x # xs) (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (if  $x < y$  then  $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some x)  $\wedge$  Compl-set-less-aux (Some x) xs
(y # ys)
  else if  $y < x$  then  $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some y)  $\wedge$  Compl-set-less-aux (Some y)
(x # xs) ys
  else  $\neg$  proper-interval ao (Some y))
<proof>
termination <proof>

```

**end**

```

lemmas [code] =
  proper-intrvl.set-less-eq-aux-Compl.simps
  proper-intrvl.set-less-aux-Compl.simps
  proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-eq-aux.simps
  proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-aux.simps

```

```

class linorder-proper-interval = linorder + proper-interval
begin

```

```

theorem assumes fin: finite (UNIV :: 'a set)
  and xs: sorted xs    distinct xs
  and ys: sorted ys    distinct ys
  shows set-less-eq-aux-Compl2-conv-set-less-eq-aux-Compl:
    set xs  $\sqsubseteq'$  - set ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  set-less-eq-aux-Compl None xs ys (is ?Compl2)
  and Compl1-set-less-eq-aux-conv-Compl-set-less-eq-aux:
    - set xs  $\sqsubseteq'$  set ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux None xs ys (is ?Compl1)
<proof>

```

```

lemma set-less-aux-Compl-iff:
  set-less-aux-Compl ao xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  set-less-eq-aux-Compl ao xs ys  $\wedge$   $\neg$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux
ao ys xs
<proof>

```

```

lemma Compl-set-less-aux-Compl-iff:
  Compl-set-less-aux ao xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  Compl-set-less-eq-aux ao xs ys  $\wedge$   $\neg$  set-less-eq-aux-Compl
ao ys xs
<proof>

```

```

theorem assumes fin: finite (UNIV :: 'a set)

```

```

and xs: sorted xs    distinct xs
and ys: sorted ys    distinct ys
shows set-less-aux-Compl2-conv-set-less-aux-Compl:
  set xs  $\sqsubset'$  set ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  set-less-aux-Compl None xs ys (is ?Compl2)
and Compl1-set-less-aux-conv-Compl-set-less-aux:
   $\neg$  set xs  $\sqsubset'$  set ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  Compl-set-less-aux None xs ys (is ?Compl1)
<proof>

end

```

### 2.6.3 Implementation of proper intervals for sets

**definition** *length-last* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\times$  'a  
**where** *length-last xs* = (*length xs*, *last xs*)

**lemma** *length-last-Nil* [*code*]: *length-last* [] = (0, undefined)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *length-last-Cons-code* [*symmetric*, *code*]:  
*fold* ( $\lambda x (n, -) . (n + 1, x)$ ) *xs* (1, *x*) = *length-last* (*x* # *xs*)  
 <proof>

**context** *proper-introl* **begin**

**fun** *exhaustive-above* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*exhaustive-above* *x* []  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  *proper-interval* (*Some x*) *None*  
 | *exhaustive-above* *x* (*y* # *ys*)  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  *proper-interval* (*Some x*) (*Some y*)  $\wedge$  *exhaustive-above* *y* *ys*

**fun** *exhaustive* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*exhaustive* [] = *False*  
 | *exhaustive* (*x* # *xs*)  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  *proper-interval* *None* (*Some x*)  $\wedge$  *exhaustive-above* *x* *xs*

**fun** *proper-interval-set-aux* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**

*proper-interval-set-aux* *xs* []  $\longleftrightarrow$  *False*  
 | *proper-interval-set-aux* [] (*y* # *ys*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ys*  $\neq$  []  $\vee$  *proper-interval* (*Some y*) *None*  
 | *proper-interval-set-aux* (*x* # *xs*) (*y* # *ys*)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 (*if* *x* < *y* *then False*  
   *else if* *y* < *x* *then proper-interval* (*Some y*) (*Some x*)  $\vee$  *ys*  $\neq$  []  $\vee$   $\neg$  *exhaustive-above* *x* *xs*  
   else *proper-interval-set-aux* *xs* *ys*)

**fun** *proper-interval-set-Compl-aux* :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**

*proper-interval-set-Compl-aux* *ao* *n* [] []  $\longleftrightarrow$   
*CARD*('a) > *n* + 1  
 | *proper-interval-set-Compl-aux* *ao* *n* [] (*y* # *ys*)  $\longleftrightarrow$

```

    (let m = CARD('a) - n; (len-y, y') = length-last (y # ys)
      in m ≠ len-y ∧ (m = len-y + 1 → ¬ proper-interval (Some y') None))
  | proper-interval-set-Compl-aux ao n (x # xs) [] ↔
    (let m = CARD('a) - n; (len-x, x') = length-last (x # xs)
      in m ≠ len-x ∧ (m = len-x + 1 → ¬ proper-interval (Some x') None))
  | proper-interval-set-Compl-aux ao n (x # xs) (y # ys) ↔
    (if x < y then
      proper-interval ao (Some x) ∨
      proper-interval-set-Compl-aux (Some x) (n + 1) xs (y # ys)
    else if y < x then
      proper-interval ao (Some y) ∨
      proper-interval-set-Compl-aux (Some y) (n + 1) (x # xs) ys
    else proper-interval ao (Some x) ∧
      (let m = card (UNIV :: 'a set) - n in m - length ys ≠ 2 ∨ m - length xs ≠
        2))

```

**fun** *proper-interval-Compl-set-aux* :: 'a option ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list ⇒ bool  
**where**

```

  proper-interval-Compl-set-aux ao (x # xs) (y # ys) ↔
    (if x < y then
      ¬ proper-interval ao (Some x) ∧
      proper-interval-Compl-set-aux (Some x) xs (y # ys)
    else if y < x then
      ¬ proper-interval ao (Some y) ∧
      proper-interval-Compl-set-aux (Some y) (x # xs) ys
    else ¬ proper-interval ao (Some x) ∧ (ys = [] → xs ≠ []))
  | proper-interval-Compl-set-aux ao - - ↔ False

```

**end**

**lemmas** [code] =  
 proper-intrvl.exhaustive-above.simps  
 proper-intrvl.exhaustive.simps  
 proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-aux.simps  
 proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-Compl-aux.simps  
 proper-intrvl.proper-interval-Compl-set-aux.simps

**context** *linorder-proper-interval* **begin**

**lemma** *exhaustive-above-iff*:

```

  [| sorted xs; distinct xs; ∀ x' ∈ set xs. x < x' |] ⇒ exhaustive-above x xs ↔ set
  xs = {z. z > x}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *exhaustive-correct*:

```

  assumes sorted xs    distinct xs
  shows exhaustive xs ↔ set xs = UNIV
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

theorem proper-interval-set-aux:
  assumes fin: finite (UNIV :: 'a set)
  and xs: sorted xs    distinct xs
  and ys: sorted ys    distinct ys
  shows proper-interval-set-aux xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists A. \text{set } xs \sqsubset' A \wedge A \sqsubset' \text{set } ys$ )
  <proof>

lemma proper-interval-set-Compl-aux:
  assumes fin: finite (UNIV :: 'a set)
  and xs: sorted xs    distinct xs
  and ys: sorted ys    distinct ys
  shows proper-interval-set-Compl-aux None 0 xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists A. \text{set } xs \sqsubset' A \wedge A \sqsubset' - \text{set } ys$ )
  <proof>

lemma proper-interval-Compl-set-aux:
  assumes fin: finite (UNIV :: 'a set)
  and xs: sorted xs    distinct xs
  and ys: sorted ys    distinct ys
  shows proper-interval-Compl-set-aux None xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists A. - \text{set } xs \sqsubset' A \wedge A \sqsubset' \text{set } ys$ )
  <proof>

end

```

#### 2.6.4 Proper intervals for HOL types

```

instantiation unit :: proper-interval begin
fun proper-interval-unit :: unit proper-interval where
  proper-interval-unit None None = True
  | proper-interval-unit - - = False
instance <proof>
end

instantiation bool :: proper-interval begin
fun proper-interval-bool :: bool proper-interval where
  proper-interval-bool (Some x) (Some y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
  | proper-interval-bool (Some x) None  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg x$ 
  | proper-interval-bool None (Some y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  y
  | proper-interval-bool None None = True
instance <proof>
end

instantiation nat :: proper-interval begin
fun proper-interval-nat :: nat proper-interval where
  proper-interval-nat no None = True
  | proper-interval-nat None (Some x)  $\longleftrightarrow$   $x > 0$ 
  | proper-interval-nat (Some x) (Some y)  $\longleftrightarrow$   $y - x > 1$ 
instance <proof>

```



**end**

**instantiation** *int* :: *proper-interval* **begin**  
**fun** *proper-interval-int* :: *int proper-interval* **where**  
  *proper-interval-int* (*Some x*) (*Some y*)  $\longleftrightarrow y - x > 1$   
| *proper-interval-int* - - = *True*  
**instance**  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$   
**end**

**instantiation** *integer* :: *proper-interval* **begin**  
**context includes** *integer.lifting* **begin**  
**lift-definition** *proper-interval-integer* :: *integer proper-interval* **is** *proper-interval*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$   
**instance**  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$   
**end**  
**end**

**lemma** *proper-interval-integer-simps* [*code*]:  
**includes** *integer.lifting* **fixes** *x y* :: *integer* **and** *xo yo* :: *integer option* **shows**  
  *proper-interval* (*Some x*) (*Some y*) = ( $1 < y - x$ )  
  *proper-interval* *None yo* = *True*  
  *proper-interval xo None* = *True*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**instantiation** *natural* :: *proper-interval* **begin**  
**context includes** *natural.lifting* **begin**  
**lift-definition** *proper-interval-natural* :: *natural proper-interval* **is** *proper-interval*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$   
**instance**  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$   
**end**  
**end**

**lemma** *proper-interval-natural-simps* [*code*]:  
**includes** *natural.lifting* **fixes** *x y* :: *natural* **and** *xo* :: *natural option* **shows**  
  *proper-interval xo None* = *True*  
  *proper-interval None (Some y)*  $\longleftrightarrow y > 0$   
  *proper-interval (Some x) (Some y)*  $\longleftrightarrow y - x > 1$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *char-less-iff-nat-of-char*:  $x < y \longleftrightarrow \text{of-char } x < (\text{of-char } y :: \text{nat})$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *nat-of-char-inject* [*simp*]:  $\text{of-char } x = (\text{of-char } y :: \text{nat}) \longleftrightarrow x = y$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *char-le-iff-nat-of-char*:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow \text{of-char } x \leq (\text{of-char } y :: \text{nat})$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**instantiation** *char* :: *proper-interval*  
**begin**

```

fun proper-interval-char :: char proper-interval where
  proper-interval-char None None  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| proper-interval-char None (Some x)  $\longleftrightarrow$  x  $\neq$  CHR 0x00
| proper-interval-char (Some x) None  $\longleftrightarrow$  x  $\neq$  CHR 0xFF
| proper-interval-char (Some x) (Some y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  of-char y - of-char x > (1 :: nat)

```

```

instance <proof>

```

```

end

```

```

instantiation Enum.finite-1 :: proper-interval begin
definition proper-interval-finite-1 :: Enum.finite-1 proper-interval
where proper-interval-finite-1 x y  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = None  $\wedge$  y = None
instance <proof>
end

```

```

instantiation Enum.finite-2 :: proper-interval begin
fun proper-interval-finite-2 :: Enum.finite-2 proper-interval where
  proper-interval-finite-2 None None  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| proper-interval-finite-2 None (Some x)  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = finite-2.a2
| proper-interval-finite-2 (Some x) None  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = finite-2.a1
| proper-interval-finite-2 (Some x) (Some y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
instance <proof>
end

```

```

instantiation Enum.finite-3 :: proper-interval begin
fun proper-interval-finite-3 :: Enum.finite-3 proper-interval where
  proper-interval-finite-3 None None  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| proper-interval-finite-3 None (Some x)  $\longleftrightarrow$  x  $\neq$  finite-3.a1
| proper-interval-finite-3 (Some x) None  $\longleftrightarrow$  x  $\neq$  finite-3.a3
| proper-interval-finite-3 (Some x) (Some y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = finite-3.a1  $\wedge$  y = finite-3.a3
instance
  <proof>
end

```

### 2.6.5 List fusion for the order and proper intervals on 'a set

```

definition length-last-fusion :: ('a, 's) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\times$  'a
where length-last-fusion g s = length-last (list.unfoldr g s)

```

```

lemma length-last-fusion-code [code]:
  length-last-fusion g s =
  (if list.has-next g s then
    let (x, s') = list.next g s
    in fold-fusion g ( $\lambda$ x (n, -). (n + 1, x)) s' (1, x)
  else (0, undefined))
  <proof>

```

```

declare length-last-fusion-def [symmetric, code-unfold]

```

**context** *proper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion* g1 g2 ao s1 s2 =  
*set-less-eq-aux-Compl* ao (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**definition** *Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion* g1 g2 ao s1 s2 =  
*Compl-set-less-eq-aux* ao (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**definition** *set-less-aux-Compl-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*set-less-aux-Compl-fusion* g1 g2 ao s1 s2 =  
*set-less-aux-Compl* ao (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**definition** *Compl-set-less-aux-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*Compl-set-less-aux-fusion* g1 g2 ao s1 s2 =  
*Compl-set-less-aux* ao (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**definition** *exhaustive-above-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *exhaustive-above-fusion* g a s = *exhaustive-above* a (list.unfoldr g s)

**definition** *exhaustive-fusion* :: ('a, 's) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *exhaustive-fusion* g s = *exhaustive* (list.unfoldr g s)

**definition** *proper-interval-set-aux-fusion* :: ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*proper-interval-set-aux-fusion* g1 g2 s1 s2 =  
*proper-interval-set-aux* (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**definition** *proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion* ::

('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion* g1 g2 ao n s1 s2 =  
*proper-interval-set-Compl-aux* ao n (list.unfoldr g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

**definition** *proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion* ::

('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion*  $g1\ g2\ ao\ s1\ s2 =$   
*proper-interval-Compl-set-aux*  $ao\ (list.unfoldr\ g1\ s1)\ (list.unfoldr\ g2\ s2)$

**lemma** *set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion-code:*

*set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion*  $g1\ g2\ ao\ s1\ s2 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(list.has-next\ g1\ s1 \longrightarrow list.has-next\ g2\ s2 \longrightarrow$   
 $(let\ (x,\ s1') = list.next\ g1\ s1;$   
 $(y,\ s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ if\ x < y\ then\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ x) \vee set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion\ g1$   
 $g2\ (Some\ x)\ s1'\ s2$   
 $else\ if\ y < x\ then\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y) \vee set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion$   
 $g1\ g2\ (Some\ y)\ s1\ s2'$   
 $else\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y)))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion-code:*

*Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion*  $g1\ g2\ ao\ s1\ s2 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(if\ list.has-next\ g1\ s1\ then$   
 $let\ (x,\ s1') = list.next\ g1\ s1$   
 $in\ if\ list.has-next\ g2\ s2\ then$   
 $let\ (y,\ s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ if\ x < y\ then\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ x) \wedge Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion$   
 $g1\ g2\ (Some\ x)\ s1'\ s2$   
 $else\ if\ y < x\ then\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y) \wedge Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion$   
 $g1\ g2\ (Some\ y)\ s1\ s2'$   
 $else\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y)$   
 $else\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ x) \wedge Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion\ g1\ g2$   
 $(Some\ x)\ s1'\ s2$   
 $else\ if\ list.has-next\ g2\ s2\ then$   
 $let\ (y,\ s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y) \wedge Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion\ g1\ g2\ (Some$   
 $y)\ s1\ s2'$   
 $else\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-less-aux-Compl-fusion-code:*

*set-less-aux-Compl-fusion*  $g1\ g2\ ao\ s1\ s2 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(if\ list.has-next\ g1\ s1\ then$   
 $let\ (x,\ s1') = list.next\ g1\ s1$   
 $in\ if\ list.has-next\ g2\ s2\ then$   
 $let\ (y,\ s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ if\ x < y\ then\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ x) \vee set-less-aux-Compl-fusion$   
 $g1\ g2\ (Some\ x)\ s1'\ s2$   
 $else\ if\ y < x\ then\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y) \vee set-less-aux-Compl-fusion$   
 $g1\ g2\ (Some\ y)\ s1\ s2'$   
 $else\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y)$   
 $else\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ x) \vee set-less-aux-Compl-fusion\ g1\ g2\ (Some$   
 $x)\ s1'\ s2$   
 $else\ if\ list.has-next\ g2\ s2\ then$

$let (y, s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y) \vee set-less-aux-Compl-fusion\ g1\ g2\ (Some\ y)\ s1$   
 $s2'$   
 $else\ proper-interval\ ao\ None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Compl-set-less-aux-fusion-code:*

$Compl-set-less-aux-fusion\ g1\ g2\ ao\ s1\ s2 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $list.has-next\ g1\ s1 \wedge list.has-next\ g2\ s2 \wedge$   
 $(let\ (x, s1') = list.next\ g1\ s1;$   
 $(y, s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ if\ x < y\ then\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ x) \wedge Compl-set-less-aux-fusion\ g1$   
 $g2\ (Some\ x)\ s1'\ s2$   
 $else\ if\ y < x\ then\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y) \wedge Compl-set-less-aux-fusion$   
 $g1\ g2\ (Some\ y)\ s1\ s2'$   
 $else\ \neg\ proper-interval\ ao\ (Some\ y))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *exhaustive-above-fusion-code:*

$exhaustive-above-fusion\ g\ y\ s \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(if\ list.has-next\ g\ s\ then$   
 $let\ (x, s') = list.next\ g\ s$   
 $in\ \neg\ proper-interval\ (Some\ y)\ (Some\ x) \wedge exhaustive-above-fusion\ g\ x\ s'$   
 $else\ \neg\ proper-interval\ (Some\ y)\ None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *exhaustive-fusion-code:*

$exhaustive-fusion\ g\ s =$   
 $(list.has-next\ g\ s \wedge$   
 $(let\ (x, s') = list.next\ g\ s$   
 $in\ \neg\ proper-interval\ None\ (Some\ x) \wedge exhaustive-above-fusion\ g\ x\ s'))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *proper-interval-set-aux-fusion-code:*

$proper-interval-set-aux-fusion\ g1\ g2\ s1\ s2 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $list.has-next\ g2\ s2 \wedge$   
 $(let\ (y, s2') = list.next\ g2\ s2$   
 $in\ if\ list.has-next\ g1\ s1\ then$   
 $let\ (x, s1') = list.next\ g1\ s1$   
 $in\ if\ x < y\ then\ False$   
 $else\ if\ y < x\ then\ proper-interval\ (Some\ y)\ (Some\ x) \vee list.has-next\ g2$   
 $s2' \vee \neg\ exhaustive-above-fusion\ g1\ x\ s1'$   
 $else\ proper-interval-set-aux-fusion\ g1\ g2\ s1'\ s2'$   
 $else\ list.has-next\ g2\ s2' \vee proper-interval\ (Some\ y)\ None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion-code:*

$proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion\ g1\ g2\ ao\ n\ s1\ s2 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(if\ list.has-next\ g1\ s1\ then$

```

let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1
in if list.has-next g2 s2 then
  let (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2
  in if x < y then
    proper-interval ao (Some x) ∨
    proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion g1 g2 (Some x) (n + 1) s1' s2
  else if y < x then
    proper-interval ao (Some y) ∨
    proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion g1 g2 (Some y) (n + 1) s1 s2'
  else
    proper-interval ao (Some x) ∧
    (let m = CARD('a) - n
     in m - length-fusion g2 s2' ≠ 2 ∨ m - length-fusion g1 s1' ≠ 2)
else
  let m = CARD('a) - n; (len-x, x') = length-last-fusion g1 s1
  in m ≠ len-x ∧ (m = len-x + 1 → ¬ proper-interval (Some x') None)

else if list.has-next g2 s2 then
  let (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2;
  m = CARD('a) - n;
  (len-y, y') = length-last-fusion g2 s2
  in m ≠ len-y ∧ (m = len-y + 1 → ¬ proper-interval (Some y') None)
else CARD('a) > n + 1
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion-code*:

```

proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion g1 g2 ao s1 s2 ↔
list.has-next g1 s1 ∧ list.has-next g2 s2 ∧
(let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1;
 (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2
in if x < y then
  ¬ proper-interval ao (Some x) ∧ proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion g1 g2
(Some x) s1' s2
else if y < x then
  ¬ proper-interval ao (Some y) ∧ proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion g1 g2
(Some y) s1 s2'
else ¬ proper-interval ao (Some x) ∧ (list.has-next g2 s2' ∨ list.has-next g1
s1'))
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**lemmas** [code] =

*set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion-code proper-intrvl.set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion-code  
Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion-code proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion-code  
set-less-aux-Compl-fusion-code proper-intrvl.set-less-aux-Compl-fusion-code  
Compl-set-less-aux-fusion-code proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-aux-fusion-code  
exhaustive-above-fusion-code proper-intrvl.exhaustive-above-fusion-code  
exhaustive-fusion-code proper-intrvl.exhaustive-fusion-code*

```

proper-interval-set-aux-fusion-code proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-aux-fusion-code
proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion-code proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion-code
proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion-code proper-intrvl.proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion-code

```

```

lemmas [symmetric, code-unfold] =
  set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion-def proper-intrvl.set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion-def
  Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion-def proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion-def
  set-less-aux-Compl-fusion-def proper-intrvl.set-less-aux-Compl-fusion-def
  Compl-set-less-aux-fusion-def proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-aux-fusion-def
  exhaustive-above-fusion-def proper-intrvl.exhaustive-above-fusion-def
  exhaustive-fusion-def proper-intrvl.exhaustive-fusion-def
  proper-interval-set-aux-fusion-def proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-aux-fusion-def
  proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion-def proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion-def
  proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion-def proper-intrvl.proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion-def

```

### 2.6.6 Drop notation

```
context ord begin
```

```

no-notation set-less-aux (infix <□''> 50)
  and set-less-eq-aux (infix <□''> 50)
  and set-less-eq-aux' (infix <□''''> 50)
  and set-less-eq-aux'' (infix <□''''''> 50)
  and set-less-eq (infix <□> 50)
  and set-less (infix <□> 50)

```

```
end
```

```
end
```

```

theory Containers-Generator
imports
  Deriving-Generator-Aux
  Deriving-Derive-Manager
  HOL-Library-Phantom-Type
  Containers-Auxiliary
begin

```

### 2.6.7 Introduction

In the following, we provide generators for the major classes of the container framework: `ceq`, `corder`, `cenum`, `set-impl`, and `mapping-impl`.

In this file we provide some common infrastructure on the ML-level which will be used by the individual generators.

```
<ML>
```

```
end
```

```
theory Collection-Order  
imports  
  Set-Linorder  
  Containers-Generator  
  Deriving.Compare-Instances  
begin
```



# Chapter 3

## Light-weight containers

### 3.1 A linear order for code generation

#### 3.1.1 Optional comparators

```
class ccompare =
  fixes ccompare :: 'a comparator option
  assumes ccompare:  $\bigwedge$  comp. ccompare = Some comp  $\implies$  comparator comp
begin
  abbreviation ccomp :: 'a comparator where ccomp  $\equiv$  the (ID ccompare)
  abbreviation cless :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool where cless  $\equiv$  lt-of-comp (the (ID ccompare))
  abbreviation cless-eq :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool where cless-eq  $\equiv$  le-of-comp (the (ID ccompare))
end

lemma (in ccompare) ID-ccompare':
   $\bigwedge$  c. ID ccompare = Some c  $\implies$  comparator c
  <proof>

lemma (in ccompare) ID-ccompare:
   $\bigwedge$  c. ID ccompare = Some c  $\implies$  class.linorder (le-of-comp c) (lt-of-comp c)
  <proof>

syntax -CCOMPARE :: type  $\implies$  logic ( $\langle(1CCOMPARE/(1'(-)))\rangle$ )

syntax-consts -CCOMPARE == ccompare

<ML>

definition is-ccompare :: 'a :: ccompare itself  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where is-ccompare -  $\longleftrightarrow$  ID CCOMPARE('a)  $\neq$  None

context ccompare
begin
```

```

lemma cless-eq-conv-cless:
  fixes  $a\ b :: 'a$ 
  assumes  $ID\ CCOMPARE('a) \neq None$ 
  shows  $cless\text{-}eq\ a\ b \longleftrightarrow cless\ a\ b \vee a = b$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
end

```

### 3.1.2 Generator for the *compare*-class

This generator registers itself at the derive-manager for the class *compare*. To be more precise, one can choose whether one does not want to support a comparator by passing parameter "no", one wants to register an arbitrary type which is already in class *compare* using parameter "compare", or one wants to generate a new comparator by passing no parameter. In the last case, one demands that the type is a datatype and that all non-recursive types of that datatype already provide a comparator, which can usually be achieved via "derive comparator type" or "derive compare type".

- instantiation type :: (type,...,type) (no) corder
- instantiation datatype :: (type,...,type) corder
- instantiation datatype :: (compare,...,compare) (compare) corder

If the parameter "no" is not used, then the corresponding *is-compare*-theorem is automatically generated and attributed with [simp, code-post].

To create a new comparator, we just invoke the functionality provided by the generator. The only difference is the boilerplate-code, which for the generator has to perform the class instantiation for a comparator, whereas here we have to invoke the methods to satisfy the corresponding locale for comparators.

This generator can be used for arbitrary types, not just datatypes. When passing no parameters, we get same limitation as for the order generator.

```

lemma corder-intro:  $class.linorder\ le\ lt \implies a = Some\ (le,\ lt) \implies a = Some\ (le',lt')$ 
 $\implies$ 
   $class.linorder\ le'\ lt' \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma comparator-subst:  $c1 = c2 \implies comparator\ c1 \implies comparator\ c2 \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma (in compare) compare-subst:  $\bigwedge\ comp.\ compare = comp \implies comparator\ comp$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

### 3.1.3 Instantiations for HOL types

```

derive (linorder) compare-order
  Enum.finite-1 Enum.finite-2 Enum.finite-3 natural String.literal
derive (compare) ccompare
  unit bool nat int Enum.finite-1 Enum.finite-2 Enum.finite-3 integer natural char
  String.literal
derive (no) ccompare Enum.finite-4 Enum.finite-5

derive ccompare sum list option prod

derive (no) ccompare fun

lemma is-ccompare-fun [simp]:  $\neg$  is-ccompare TYPE('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)
  <proof>

instantiation set :: (ccompare) ccompare begin
definition CCOMPARE('a set) =
  map-option ( $\lambda$  c. comp-of-ords (ord.set-less-eq (le-of-comp c)) (ord.set-less (le-of-comp
  c))) (ID CCOMPARE('a))
instance <proof>
end

lemma is-ccompare-set [simp, code-post]:
  is-ccompare TYPE('a set)  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-ccompare TYPE('a :: ccompare)
  <proof>

definition cless-eq-set :: 'a :: ccompare set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where [simp, code del]: cless-eq-set = le-of-comp (the (ID CCOMPARE('a set)))

definition cless-set :: 'a :: ccompare set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where [simp, code del]: cless-set = lt-of-comp (the (ID CCOMPARE('a set)))

lemma ccompare-set-code [code]:
  CCOMPARE('a :: ccompare set) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  Some (comp-of-ords
  cless-eq-set cless-set))
  <proof>

derive (no) ccompare Predicate.pred

```

### 3.1.4 Proper intervals

```

class cproper-interval = ccompare +
  fixes cproper-interval :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  assumes cproper-interval:
   $\llbracket$  ID CCOMPARE('a)  $\neq$  None; finite (UNIV :: 'a set)  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow$  class.proper-interval cless cproper-interval
begin

```

**lemma** *ID-ccompare-interval*:

[[ *ID CCOMPARE*('a) = *Some c*; *finite (UNIV :: 'a set)* ]]  
 $\implies$  *class.linorder-proper-interval* (*le-of-comp c*) (*lt-of-comp c*) *cproper-interval*  
 <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *unit* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *unit proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *bool* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *bool proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *nat* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *nat proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *int* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *int proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *integer* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *integer proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *natural* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *natural proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *char* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *char proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-1* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *Enum.finite-1 proper-interval*)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-2* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**

**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *Enum.finite-2 proper-interval*)  
**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$   
**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-3* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**  
**definition** *cproper-interval* = (*proper-interval* :: *Enum.finite-3 proper-interval*)  
**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$   
**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-4* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**  
**definition** (*cproper-interval* :: *Enum.finite-4 proper-interval*) - - = *undefined*  
**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$   
**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-5* :: *cproper-interval* **begin**  
**definition** (*cproper-interval* :: *Enum.finite-5 proper-interval*) - - = *undefined*  
**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$   
**end**

**lemma** *lt-of-comp-sum*: *lt-of-comp* (*comparator-sum ca cb*) *sx sy* = (  
*case sx of Inl x*  $\Rightarrow$  (*case sy of Inl y*  $\Rightarrow$  *lt-of-comp ca x y* | *Inr y*  $\Rightarrow$  *True*)  
| *Inr x*  $\Rightarrow$  (*case sy of Inl y*  $\Rightarrow$  *False* | *Inr y*  $\Rightarrow$  *lt-of-comp cb x y*)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ )

**instantiation** *sum* :: (*cproper-interval*, *cproper-interval*) *cproper-interval* **begin**  
**fun** *cproper-interval-sum* :: ('a + 'b) *proper-interval* **where**  
*cproper-interval-sum* *None None*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *True*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* *None (Some (Inl x))*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *cproper-interval None (Some x)*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* *None (Some (Inr y))*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *True*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* (*Some (Inl x)*) *None*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *True*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* (*Some (Inl x)*) (*Some (Inl y)*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *cproper-interval (Some x) (Some y)*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* (*Some (Inl x)*) (*Some (Inr y)*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *cproper-interval (Some x) None*  $\vee$  *cproper-interval None (Some y)*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* (*Some (Inr y)*) *None*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *cproper-interval (Some y) None*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* (*Some (Inr y)*) (*Some (Inl x)*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *False*  
| *cproper-interval-sum* (*Some (Inr x)*) (*Some (Inr y)*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *cproper-interval (Some x) (Some y)*  
**instance**  
 $\langle proof \rangle$   
**end**

**lemma** *lt-of-comp-less-prod*: *lt-of-comp* (*comparator-prod c-a c-b*) =  
*less-prod* (*le-of-comp c-a*) (*lt-of-comp c-a*) (*lt-of-comp c-b*)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *lt-of-comp-prod*: *lt-of-comp* (*comparator-prod c-a c-b*) (*x1,x2*) (*y1,y2*) =  
(*lt-of-comp c-a x1 y1*  $\vee$  *le-of-comp c-a x1 y1*  $\wedge$  *lt-of-comp c-b x2 y2*)

*<proof>*

```

instantiation prod :: (cproper-interval, cproper-interval) cproper-interval begin
fun cproper-interval-prod :: ('a × 'b) proper-interval where
  cproper-interval-prod None None ←→ True
| cproper-interval-prod None (Some (y1, y2)) ←→ cproper-interval None (Some
y1) ∨ cproper-interval None (Some y2)
| cproper-interval-prod (Some (x1, x2)) None ←→ cproper-interval (Some x1)
None ∨ cproper-interval (Some x2) None
| cproper-interval-prod (Some (x1, x2)) (Some (y1, y2)) ←→
  cproper-interval (Some x1) (Some y1) ∨
  cless x1 y1 ∧ (cproper-interval (Some x2) None ∨ cproper-interval None (Some
y2)) ∨
  ¬ cless y1 x1 ∧ cproper-interval (Some x2) (Some y2)
instance
<proof>
end

```

```

instantiation list :: (compare) cproper-interval begin
definition cproper-interval-list :: 'a list proper-interval
where cproper-interval-list xso yso = undefined
instance <proof>
end

```

```

lemma infinite-UNIV-literal:
  infinite (UNIV :: String.literal set)
<proof>

```

```

instantiation String.literal :: cproper-interval begin
definition cproper-interval-literal :: String.literal proper-interval
where cproper-interval-literal xso yso = undefined
instance <proof>
end

```

```

lemma lt-of-comp-option: lt-of-comp (comparator-option c) sx sy = (
  case sx of None ⇒ (case sy of None ⇒ False | Some y ⇒ True)
  | Some x ⇒ (case sy of None ⇒ False | Some y ⇒ lt-of-comp c x y))
<proof>

```

```

instantiation option :: (cproper-interval) cproper-interval begin
fun cproper-interval-option :: 'a option proper-interval where
  cproper-interval-option None None ←→ True
| cproper-interval-option None (Some x) ←→ x ≠ None
| cproper-interval-option (Some x) None ←→ cproper-interval x None
| cproper-interval-option (Some x) (Some None) ←→ False
| cproper-interval-option (Some x) (Some (Some y)) ←→ cproper-interval x (Some
y)

```

```
instance
  ⟨proof⟩
end
```

```
instantiation set :: (cproper-interval) cproper-interval begin
fun cproper-interval-set :: 'a set proper-interval where
  [code]: cproper-interval-set None None  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| [code]: cproper-interval-set None (Some B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  (B  $\neq$  {})
| [code]: cproper-interval-set (Some A) None  $\longleftrightarrow$  (A  $\neq$  UNIV)
| cproper-interval-set-Some-Some [code del]: — Refine for concrete implementations
  cproper-interval-set (Some A) (Some B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  finite (UNIV :: 'a set)  $\wedge$  ( $\exists$  C. cless
  A C  $\wedge$  cless C B)
instance
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Complement-cproper-interval-set-Complement:
  fixes A B :: 'a set
  assumes corder: ID CCOMPARE('a)  $\neq$  None
  shows cproper-interval (Some (- A)) (Some (- B)) = cproper-interval (Some
  B) (Some A)
  ⟨proof⟩

end
```

```
instantiation fun :: (type, type) cproper-interval begin
```

No interval checks on functions needed because we have not defined an order on them.

```
definition cproper-interval = (undefined :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) proper-interval)
instance ⟨proof⟩
end

end
```

```
theory List-Proper-Interval imports
  HOL-Library.List-Lexorder
  Collection-Order
begin
```

### 3.2 Instantiate proper-interval of for 'a list

```
lemma Nil-less-conv-neq-Nil: [] < xs  $\longleftrightarrow$  xs  $\neq$  []
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma less-append-same-iff:
```

```

fixes  $xs :: 'a :: preorder\ list$ 
shows  $xs < xs @ ys \longleftrightarrow [] < ys$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma less-append-same2-iff:
fixes  $xs :: 'a :: preorder\ list$ 
shows  $xs @ ys < xs @ zs \longleftrightarrow ys < zs$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma Cons-less-iff:
fixes  $x :: 'a :: preorder$  shows
 $x \# xs < ys \longleftrightarrow (\exists y\ ys'. ys = y \# ys' \wedge (x < y \vee x = y \wedge xs < ys'))$ 
<proof>

```

```

instantiation  $list :: (\{proper-interval, order\})\ proper-interval\ begin$ 

```

```

definition proper-interval-list-aux ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow bool$ 
where proper-interval-list-aux-correct:
 $proper-interval-list-aux\ xs\ ys \longleftrightarrow (\exists zs. xs < zs \wedge zs < ys)$ 

```

```

lemma proper-interval-list-aux-simps [code]:
 $proper-interval-list-aux\ xs\ [] \longleftrightarrow False$ 
 $proper-interval-list-aux\ []\ (y \# ys) \longleftrightarrow ys \neq [] \vee proper-interval\ None\ (Some\ y)$ 
 $proper-interval-list-aux\ (x \# xs)\ (y \# ys) \longleftrightarrow x < y \vee x = y \wedge proper-interval-list-aux\ xs\ ys$ 
<proof>

```

```

fun proper-interval-list ::  $'a\ list\ option \Rightarrow 'a\ list\ option \Rightarrow bool$  where
 $proper-interval-list\ None\ None \longleftrightarrow True$ 
|  $proper-interval-list\ None\ (Some\ xs) \longleftrightarrow (xs \neq [])$ 
|  $proper-interval-list\ (Some\ xs)\ None \longleftrightarrow True$ 
|  $proper-interval-list\ (Some\ xs)\ (Some\ ys) \longleftrightarrow proper-interval-list-aux\ xs\ ys$ 
instance
<proof>
end

```

```

end

```

```

theory Collection-Eq imports
  Containers-Auxiliary
  Containers-Generator
  Deriving.Equality-Instances
begin

```

### 3.3 A type class for optional equality testing

```

class ceq =
fixes  $ceq :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ option$ 
assumes  $ceq: ceq = Some\ eq \Longrightarrow eq = (=)$ 

```



**begin**

**lemma** *ceq-equality*:  $ceq = Some\ eq \implies equality\ eq$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *ID-ceq*:  $ID\ ceq = Some\ eq \implies eq = (=)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**abbreviation**  $ceq' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  $ceq' \equiv the\ (ID\ ceq)$

**end**

**syntax** *-CEQ* ::  $type \Rightarrow logic\ (\langle (1CEQ/(1'(-))) \rangle)$

**syntax-consts** *-CEQ* == *ceq*

⟨*ML*⟩

**definition** *is-ceq* ::  $'a :: ceq\ itself \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $is-ceq\ - \longleftrightarrow ID\ CEQ('a) \neq None$

### 3.3.1 Generator for the *ceq*-class

This generator registers itself at the derive-manager for the class *ceq*. To be more precise, one can choose whether one wants to take (=) as function for  $CEQ('a)$  by passing "eq" as parameter, whether equality should not be supported by passing "no" as parameter, or whether an own definition for equality should be derived by not passing any parameters. The last possibility only works for datatypes.

- **instantiation type** ::  $(type, \dots, type)\ (eq)\ ceq$
- **instantiation type** ::  $(type, \dots, type)\ (no)\ ceq$
- **instantiation datatype** ::  $(ceq, \dots, ceq)\ ceq$

If the parameter "no" is not used, then the corresponding *is-ceq*-theorem is also automatically generated and attributed with [simp, code-post].

This generator can be used for arbitrary types, not just datatypes.

**lemma** *equality-subst*:  $c1 = c2 \implies equality\ c1 \implies equality\ c2$  ⟨*proof*⟩

⟨*ML*⟩

### 3.3.2 Type class instances for HOL types

**derive** (*eq*) *ceq unit*

**lemma** [*code*]:  $CEQ(unit) = Some\ (\lambda\ -. True)$

```

    <proof>
derive (eq) ceq
    bool
    nat
    int
    Enum.finite-1
    Enum.finite-2
    Enum.finite-3
    Enum.finite-4
    Enum.finite-5
    integer
    natural
    char
    String.literal
derive ceq sum prod list option
derive (no) ceq fun

lemma is-ceq-fun [simp]:  $\neg$  is-ceq TYPE('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)
    <proof>

definition set-eq :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where [code del]: set-eq = (=)

lemma set-eq-code:
    shows [code]: set-eq A B  $\longleftrightarrow$  A  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  B  $\subseteq$  A
    and [code-unfold]: (=) = set-eq
    <proof>

instantiation set :: (ceq) ceq begin
definition CEQ('a set) = (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  Some
set-eq)
instance <proof>
end

lemma is-ceq-set [simp, code-post]: is-ceq TYPE('a set)  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-ceq TYPE('a ::
ceq)
    <proof>

lemma ID-ceq-set-not-None-iff [simp]: ID CEQ('a set)  $\neq$  None  $\longleftrightarrow$  ID CEQ('a
:: ceq)  $\neq$  None
    <proof>

Instantiation for 'a Predicate.pred

context fixes eq :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool begin

definition member-pred :: 'a Predicate.pred  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where member-pred P x  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  y. eq x y  $\wedge$  Predicate.eval P y)

definition member-seq :: 'a Predicate.seq  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

**where**  $member\text{-}seq\ xp = member\text{-}pred\ (Predicate.\text{pred-of-seq}\ xp)$

**lemma**  $member\text{-}seq\text{-}code\ [code]:$

$member\text{-}seq\ seq.\text{Empty}\ x \longleftrightarrow False$   
 $member\text{-}seq\ (seq.\text{Insert}\ y\ P)\ x \longleftrightarrow eq\ x\ y \vee member\text{-}pred\ P\ x$   
 $member\text{-}seq\ (seq.\text{Join}\ Q\ xp)\ x \longleftrightarrow member\text{-}pred\ Q\ x \vee member\text{-}seq\ xp\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $member\text{-}pred\text{-}code\ [code]:$

$member\text{-}pred\ (Predicate.\text{Seq}\ f) = member\text{-}seq\ (f\ ())$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**  $leq\text{-}pred :: 'a\ Predicate.\text{pred} \Rightarrow 'a\ Predicate.\text{pred} \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  $leq\text{-}pred\ P\ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. Predicate.\text{eval}\ P\ x \longrightarrow (\exists y. eq\ x\ y \wedge Predicate.\text{eval}\ Q\ y))$

**definition**  $leq\text{-}seq :: 'a\ Predicate.\text{seq} \Rightarrow 'a\ Predicate.\text{pred} \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  $leq\text{-}seq\ xp\ Q \longleftrightarrow leq\text{-}pred\ (Predicate.\text{pred-of-seq}\ xp)\ Q$

**lemma**  $leq\text{-}seq\text{-}code\ [code]:$

$leq\text{-}seq\ seq.\text{Empty}\ Q \longleftrightarrow True$   
 $leq\text{-}seq\ (seq.\text{Insert}\ x\ P)\ Q \longleftrightarrow member\text{-}pred\ Q\ x \wedge leq\text{-}pred\ P\ Q$   
 $leq\text{-}seq\ (seq.\text{Join}\ P\ xp)\ Q \longleftrightarrow leq\text{-}pred\ P\ Q \wedge leq\text{-}seq\ xp\ Q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $leq\text{-}pred\text{-}code\ [code]:$

$leq\text{-}pred\ (Predicate.\text{Seq}\ f)\ Q \longleftrightarrow leq\text{-}seq\ (f\ ())\ Q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**  $predicate\text{-}eq :: 'a\ Predicate.\text{pred} \Rightarrow 'a\ Predicate.\text{pred} \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  $predicate\text{-}eq\ P\ Q \longleftrightarrow leq\text{-}pred\ P\ Q \wedge leq\text{-}pred\ Q\ P$

**context** **assumes**  $eq: eq = (=)$  **begin**

**lemma**  $member\text{-}pred\text{-}eq: member\text{-}pred = Predicate.\text{eval}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $member\text{-}seq\text{-}eq: member\text{-}seq = Predicate.\text{member}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $leq\text{-}pred\text{-}eq: leq\text{-}pred = (\leq)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $predicate\text{-}eq\text{-}eq: predicate\text{-}eq = (=)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

```

instantiation Predicate.pred :: (ceq) ceq begin
definition CEQ('a Predicate.pred) = map-option predicate-eq (ID CEQ('a))
instance ⟨proof⟩
end

end

```

```

theory Collection-Enum imports
  Containers-Auxiliary
  Containers-Generator
begin

```

## 3.4 A type class for optional enumerations

### 3.4.1 Definition

```

class cenum =
  fixes cEnum :: ('a list × (('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) × (('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)) option
  assumes UNIV-cenum: cEnum = Some (enum, enum-all, enum-ex) ⇒ UNIV
= set enum
  and cenum-all-UNIV: cEnum = Some (enum, enum-all, enum-ex) ⇒ enum-all
P = Ball UNIV P
  and cenum-ex-UNIV: cEnum = Some (enum, enum-all, enum-ex) ⇒ enum-ex
P = Bex UNIV P
begin

```

```

lemma ID-cEnum:
  ID cEnum = Some (enum, enum-all, enum-ex)
  ⇒ UNIV = set enum ∧ enum-all = Ball UNIV ∧ enum-ex = Bex UNIV
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in-cenum: ID cEnum = Some (enum, rest) ⇒ f ∈ set enum
⟨proof⟩

```

```

abbreviation cenum :: 'a list
where cenum ≡ fst (the (ID cEnum))

```

```

abbreviation cenum-all :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
where cenum-all ≡ fst (snd (the (ID cEnum)))

```

```

abbreviation cenum-ex :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
where cenum-ex ≡ snd (snd (the (ID cEnum)))

```

```

end

```

```

syntax -CENUM :: type => logic (λ(1CENUM/(1'(-)))λ)

```

```

syntax-consts -CENUM == cEnum

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

### 3.4.2 Generator for the *cenum*-class

This generator registers itself at the derive-manager for the class *cenum*. To be more precise, one can currently only choose to not support enumeration by passing "no" as parameter.

- `instantiation type :: (type,...,type) (no) cenum`

This generator can be used for arbitrary types, not just datatypes.

$\langle ML \rangle$

### 3.4.3 Instantiations

```
context fixes cenum-all :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool begin
fun all-n-lists :: ('a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where [simp del]:
  all-n-lists P n = (if n = 0 then P [] else cenum-all ( $\lambda$ x. all-n-lists ( $\lambda$ xs. P (x #
  xs)) (n - 1)))
end
```

```
context fixes cenum-ex :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool begin
fun ex-n-lists :: ('a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where [simp del]:
  ex-n-lists P n  $\longleftrightarrow$  (if n = 0 then P [] else cenum-ex ( $\%x$ . ex-n-lists ( $\%xs$ . P (x
  # xs)) (n - 1)))
end
```

```
lemma all-n-lists-iff: fixes cenum shows
  all-n-lists (Ball (set cenum)) P n  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  xs  $\in$  set (List.n-lists n cenum). P xs)
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma ex-n-lists-iff: fixes cenum shows
  ex-n-lists (Bex (set cenum)) P n  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  xs  $\in$  set (List.n-lists n cenum). P xs)
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
instantiation fun :: (cenum, cenum) cenum begin
```

**definition**

```
CENUM('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) =
  (case ID CENUM('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some (enum-a, enum-all-a, enum-ex-a)
 $\Rightarrow$ 
  case ID CENUM('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some (enum-b, enum-all-b, enum-ex-b)
 $\Rightarrow$  Some
```

```

      (map ( $\lambda$ ys. the o map-of (zip enum-a ys)) (List.n-lists (length enum-a)
enum-b)),
       $\lambda$ P. all-n-lists enum-all-b ( $\lambda$ bs. P (the o map-of (zip enum-a bs))) (length
enum-a),
       $\lambda$ P. ex-n-lists enum-ex-b ( $\lambda$ bs. P (the o map-of (zip enum-a bs))) (length
enum-a)))
instance <proof>
end

```

**instantiation set :: (cenum) cenum begin**

**definition**

```

CENUM('a set) =
(case ID CENUM('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some (enum-a, enum-all-a, enum-ex-a)
 $\Rightarrow$  Some
  (map set (subseqs enum-a),
    $\lambda$ P. list-all P (map set (subseqs enum-a)),
    $\lambda$ P. list-ex P (map set (subseqs enum-a))))

```

**instance**

<proof>

**end**

**instantiation unit :: cenum begin**

**definition** CENUM(unit) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation bool :: cenum begin**

**definition** CENUM(bool) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**instantiation prod :: (cenum, cenum) cenum begin**

**definition**

```

CENUM('a  $\times$  'b) =
(case ID CENUM('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some (enum-a, enum-all-a, enum-ex-a)
 $\Rightarrow$ 
  case ID CENUM('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some (enum-b, enum-all-b, enum-ex-b)
 $\Rightarrow$  Some
  (List.product enum-a enum-b,
    $\lambda$ P. enum-all-a (%x. enum-all-b (%y. P (x, y))),
    $\lambda$ P. enum-ex-a (%x. enum-ex-b (%y. P (x, y))))

```

**instance**

<proof>

**end**

**instantiation sum :: (cenum, cenum) cenum begin**

**definition**

```

CENUM('a + 'b) =
(case ID CENUM('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some (enum-a, enum-all-a, enum-ex-a)

```

```

⇒
  case ID CENUM('b) of None ⇒ None | Some (enum-b, enum-all-b, enum-ex-b)
⇒ Some
  (map Inl enum-a @ map Inr enum-b,
   λP. enum-all-a (λx. P (Inl x)) ∧ enum-all-b (λx. P (Inr x)),
   λP. enum-ex-a (λx. P (Inl x)) ∨ enum-ex-b (λx. P (Inr x)))
instance
  ⟨proof⟩
end

```

**instantiation** *option* :: (*cenum*) *cenum* **begin**

**definition**

```

  CENUM('a option) =
  (case ID CENUM('a) of None ⇒ None | Some (enum-a, enum-all-a, enum-ex-a)
 ⇒ Some
  (None # map Some enum-a,
   λP. P None ∧ enum-all-a (λx. P (Some x)),
   λP. P None ∨ enum-ex-a (λx. P (Some x))))

```

**instance**

```

  ⟨proof⟩
end

```

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-1* :: *cenum* **begin**

**definition**  $CENUM(Enum.finite-1) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)$

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-2* :: *cenum* **begin**

**definition**  $CENUM(Enum.finite-2) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)$

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-3* :: *cenum* **begin**

**definition**  $CENUM(Enum.finite-3) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)$

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-4* :: *cenum* **begin**

**definition**  $CENUM(Enum.finite-4) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)$

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *Enum.finite-5* :: *cenum* **begin**

**definition**  $CENUM(Enum.finite-5) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)$

```
instance ⟨proof⟩
end
```

```
instantiation char :: cenum begin
definition CENUM(char) = Some (enum-class.enum, enum-class.enum-all, enum-class.enum-ex)
instance ⟨proof⟩
end
```

```
derive (no) cenum list nat int integer natural String.literal
```

```
end
```

```
theory Equal imports Main begin
```

### 3.5 Locales to abstract over HOL equality

```
locale equal-base = fixes equal :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
```

```
locale equal = equal-base +
  assumes equal-eq: equal = (=)
begin
```

```
lemma equal-conv-eq: equal x y ⟷ x = y
⟨proof⟩
```

```
end
```

```
end
```

```
theory RBT-ext
imports
  HOL-Library.RBT-Impl
  Containers-Auxiliary
  List-Fusion
begin
```

### 3.6 More on red-black trees

#### 3.6.1 More lemmas

```
context linorder begin
```

```
lemma is-rbt-fold-rbt-insert-impl:
  is-rbt t ⟹ is-rbt (RBT-Impl.fold rbt-insert t' t)
⟨proof⟩
```



**lemma** *rbt-sorted-fold-insert*:  $rbt\text{-sorted } t \implies rbt\text{-sorted } (RBT\text{-Impl.fold } rbt\text{-insert } t' t)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rbt-lookup-rbt-insert'*:  $rbt\text{-sorted } t \implies rbt\text{-lookup } (rbt\text{-insert } k v t) = (rbt\text{-lookup } t)(k \mapsto v)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rbt-lookup-fold-rbt-insert-impl*:  
 $rbt\text{-sorted } t2 \implies$   
 $rbt\text{-lookup } (RBT\text{-Impl.fold } rbt\text{-insert } t1 t2) = rbt\text{-lookup } t2 ++ \text{map-of } (rev$   
 $(RBT\text{-Impl.entries } t1))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

### 3.6.2 Build the cross product of two RBTs

**context** *fixes*  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow 'e$  **begin**

**definition** *alist-product* ::  $('a \times 'b) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('c \times 'd) \text{ list} \Rightarrow (('a \times 'c) \times 'e) \text{ list}$   
**where**  $alist\text{-product } xs \ ys = \text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda(a, b). \text{map } (\lambda(c, d). ((a, c), f a b c d))) \ ys) \ xs)$

**lemma** *alist-product-simps* [*simp*]:  
 $alist\text{-product } [] \ ys = []$   
 $alist\text{-product } xs \ [] = []$   
 $alist\text{-product } ((a, b) \# xs) \ ys = \text{map } (\lambda(c, d). ((a, c), f a b c d)) \ ys @ alist\text{-product } xs \ ys$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *append-alist-product-conv-fold*:  
 $zs @ alist\text{-product } xs \ ys = rev (\text{fold } (\lambda(a, b). \text{fold } (\lambda(c, d) \text{ rest}. ((a, c), f a b c d) \# \text{rest}) \ ys) \ xs (rev \ zs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *alist-product-code* [*code*]:  
 $alist\text{-product } xs \ ys =$   
 $rev (\text{fold } (\lambda(a, b). \text{fold } (\lambda(c, d) \text{ rest}. ((a, c), f a b c d) \# \text{rest}) \ ys) \ xs [])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-alist-product*:  
 $set (alist\text{-product } xs \ ys) =$   
 $(\lambda((a, b), (c, d)). ((a, c), f a b c d)) \text{ ' } (set \ xs \times set \ ys)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-alist-product*:  
 $[ distinct (\text{map } fst \ xs); distinct (\text{map } fst \ ys) ]$   
 $\implies distinct (\text{map } fst (alist\text{-product } xs \ ys))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-alist-product*:

*map-of (alist-product xs ys) (a, c) =*  
*(case map-of xs a of None  $\Rightarrow$  None*  
*| Some b  $\Rightarrow$  map-option (f a b c) (map-of ys c))*

*<proof>*

**definition** *rbt-product* :: ('a, 'b) rbt  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 'd) rbt  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'c, 'e) rbt

**where**

*rbt-product rbt1 rbt2 = rbtreeify (alist-product (RBT-Impl.entries rbt1) (RBT-Impl.entries rbt2))*

**lemma** *rbt-product-code* [code]:

*rbt-product rbt1 rbt2 =*  
*rbtreeify (rev (RBT-Impl.fold ( $\lambda a b.$  RBT-Impl.fold ( $\lambda c d$  rest. ((a, c), f a b c*  
*d) # rest) rbt2) rbt1 []))*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**context**

**fixes** *leq-a* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq_a \rangle$  50)  
**and** *less-a* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset_a \rangle$  50)  
**and** *leq-b* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq_b \rangle$  50)  
**and** *less-b* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset_b \rangle$  50)  
**assumes** *lin-a*: class.linorder *leq-a less-a*  
**and** *lin-b*: class.linorder *leq-b less-b*

**begin**

**abbreviation** (*input*) *less-eq-prod'* :: ('a  $\times$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubseteq \rangle$  50)  
**where** *less-eq-prod'*  $\equiv$  *less-eq-prod leq-a less-a leq-b*

**abbreviation** (*input*) *less-prod'* :: ('a  $\times$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\langle \sqsubset \rangle$  50)  
**where** *less-prod'*  $\equiv$  *less-prod leq-a less-a less-b*

**lemmas** *linorder-prod* = *linorder-prod*[OF *lin-a lin-b*]

**lemma** *sorted-alist-product*:

**assumes** *xs*: linorder.sorted *leq-a* (map fst *xs*)    *distinct* (map fst *xs*)  
**and** *ys*: linorder.sorted ( $\sqsubseteq_b$ ) (map fst *ys*)  
**shows** linorder.sorted ( $\sqsubseteq$ ) (map fst (alist-product f *xs ys*))

*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-rbt-rbt-product*:

$\llbracket$  ord.is-rbt ( $\sqsubseteq_a$ ) *rbt1*; ord.is-rbt ( $\sqsubseteq_b$ ) *rbt2*  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  ord.is-rbt ( $\sqsubseteq$ ) (*rbt-product* f *rbt1 rbt2*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rbt-lookup-rbt-product*:

[[ *ord.is-rbt* ( $\sqsubseteq_a$ ) *rbt1*; *ord.is-rbt* ( $\sqsubseteq_b$ ) *rbt2* ]]  
 $\implies$  *ord.rbt-lookup* ( $\sqsubseteq$ ) (*rbt-product* *f* *rbt1* *rbt2*) (*a*, *c*) =  
 (case *ord.rbt-lookup* ( $\sqsubseteq_a$ ) *rbt1* *a* of *None*  $\implies$  *None*  
 | *Some* *b*  $\implies$  *map-option* (*f* *a* *b* *c*) (*ord.rbt-lookup* ( $\sqsubseteq_b$ ) *rbt2* *c*)  
 <proof>

**end**

**hide-const** *less-eq-prod'* *less-prod'*

### 3.6.3 Build an RBT where keys are paired with themselves

**primrec** *RBT-Impl-diag* :: ('a, 'b) *rbt*  $\implies$  ('a  $\times$  'a, 'b) *rbt*

**where**

*RBT-Impl-diag* *rbt.Empty* = *rbt.Empty*  
 | *RBT-Impl-diag* (*rbt.Branch* *c* *l* *k* *v* *r*) = *rbt.Branch* *c* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *l*) (*k*, *k*) *v*  
 (*RBT-Impl-diag* *r*)

**lemma** *entries-RBT-Impl-diag*:

*RBT-Impl.entries* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*) = *map* ( $\lambda(k, v). ((k, k), v)$ ) (*RBT-Impl.entries* *t*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *keys-RBT-Impl-diag*:

*RBT-Impl.keys* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*) = *map* ( $\lambda k. (k, k)$ ) (*RBT-Impl.keys* *t*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *rbt-sorted-RBT-Impl-diag*:

*ord.rbt-sorted* *lt* *t*  $\implies$  *ord.rbt-sorted* (*less-prod* *leq* *lt* *lt*) (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *bheight-RBT-Impl-diag*:

*bheight* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*) = *bheight* *t*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *inv-RBT-Impl-diag*:

**assumes** *inv1* *t* *inv2* *t*  
**shows** *inv1* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*) *inv2* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*)  
**and** *color-of* *t* = *color.B*  $\implies$  *color-of* (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*) = *color.B*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *is-rbt-RBT-Impl-diag*:

*ord.is-rbt* *lt* *t*  $\implies$  *ord.is-rbt* (*less-prod* *leq* *lt* *lt*) (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** (**in** *linorder*) *rbt-lookup-RBT-Impl-diag*:

*ord.rbt-lookup* (*less-prod* ( $\leq$ ) ( $<$ ) ( $<$ )) (*RBT-Impl-diag* *t*) =  
 ( $\lambda(k, k').$  if  $k = k'$  then *ord.rbt-lookup* ( $<$ ) *t* *k* else *None*)

*<proof>*

### 3.6.4 Folding and quantifiers over RBTs

**definition** *RBT-Impl-fold1* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a, unit) RBT-Impl.rbt ⇒ 'a  
**where** *RBT-Impl-fold1* f rbt = fold f (tl (RBT-Impl.keys rbt)) (hd (RBT-Impl.keys rbt))

**lemma** *RBT-Impl-fold1-simps* [simp, code]:

*RBT-Impl-fold1* f rbt.Empty = undefined  
*RBT-Impl-fold1* f (Branch c rbt.Empty k v r) = RBT-Impl.fold (λk v. f k) r k  
*RBT-Impl-fold1* f (Branch c (Branch c' l' k' v' r') k v r) =  
 RBT-Impl.fold (λk v. f k) r (f k (RBT-Impl-fold1 f (Branch c' l' k' v' r')))

*<proof>*

**definition** *RBT-Impl-rbt-all* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a, 'b) rbt ⇒ bool  
**where** [code del]: *RBT-Impl-rbt-all* P rbt = (∀ (k, v) ∈ set (RBT-Impl.entries rbt). P k v)

**lemma** *RBT-Impl-rbt-all-simps* [simp, code]:

*RBT-Impl-rbt-all* P rbt.Empty ↔ True  
*RBT-Impl-rbt-all* P (Branch c l k v r) ↔ P k v ∧ RBT-Impl-rbt-all P l ∧  
*RBT-Impl-rbt-all* P r  
*<proof>*

**definition** *RBT-Impl-rbt-ex* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a, 'b) rbt ⇒ bool  
**where** [code del]: *RBT-Impl-rbt-ex* P rbt = (∃ (k, v) ∈ set (RBT-Impl.entries rbt). P k v)

**lemma** *RBT-Impl-rbt-ex-simps* [simp, code]:

*RBT-Impl-rbt-ex* P rbt.Empty ↔ False  
*RBT-Impl-rbt-ex* P (Branch c l k v r) ↔ P k v ∨ RBT-Impl-rbt-ex P l ∨  
*RBT-Impl-rbt-ex* P r  
*<proof>*

### 3.6.5 List fusion for RBTs

**type-synonym** ('a, 'b, 'c) rbt-generator-state = ('c × ('a, 'b) RBT-Impl.rbt) list  
 × ('a, 'b) RBT-Impl.rbt

**fun** *rbt-has-next* :: ('a, 'b, 'c) rbt-generator-state ⇒ bool

**where**

*rbt-has-next* ([], rbt.Empty) = False  
 | *rbt-has-next* - = True

**fun** *rbt-keys-next* :: ('a, 'b, 'a) rbt-generator-state ⇒ 'a × ('a, 'b, 'a) rbt-generator-state

**where**

*rbt-keys-next* ((k, t) # kts, rbt.Empty) = (k, kts, t)  
 | *rbt-keys-next* (kts, rbt.Branch c l k v r) = *rbt-keys-next* ((k, r) # kts, l)

**lemma** *rbt-generator-induct* [*case-names empty split shuffle*]:  
**assumes**  $P (\ [], \text{rbt.Empty})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge k t \text{ kts}. P (\text{kts}, t) \implies P ((k, t) \# \text{kts}, \text{rbt.Empty})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \text{kts } c l k v r. P ((f k v, r) \# \text{kts}, l) \implies P (\text{kts}, \text{Branch } c l k v r)$   
**shows**  $P \text{ ktst}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *terminates-rbt-keys-generator*:  
*terminates (rbt-has-next, rbt-keys-next)*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *rbt-keys-generator* ::  $( 'a, ( 'a, 'b, 'a) \text{ rbt-generator-state} ) \text{ generator}$   
**is**  $(\text{rbt-has-next}, \text{rbt-keys-next})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *rbt-init* ::  $( 'a, 'b) \text{ rbt} \implies ( 'a, 'b, 'c) \text{ rbt-generator-state}$   
**where**  $\text{rbt-init} = \text{Pair } []$

**lemma** *has-next-rbt-keys-generator* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{list.has-next rbt-keys-generator} = \text{rbt-has-next}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-rbt-keys-generator* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{list.next rbt-keys-generator} = \text{rbt-keys-next}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *unfoldr-rbt-keys-generator-aux*:  
 $\text{list.unfoldr rbt-keys-generator } (\text{kts}, t) =$   
 $\text{RBT-Impl.keys } t @ \text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda(k, t). k \# \text{RBT-Impl.keys } t) \text{kts})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *unfoldr-rbt-keys-generator*:  
 $\text{list.unfoldr rbt-keys-generator } (\text{rbt-init } t) = \text{RBT-Impl.keys } t$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**fun** *rbt-entries-next* ::  
 $( 'a, 'b, 'a \times 'b) \text{ rbt-generator-state} \implies ( 'a \times 'b) \times ( 'a, 'b, 'a \times 'b) \text{ rbt-generator-state}$   
**where**  
 $\text{rbt-entries-next } ((kv, t) \# \text{kts}, \text{rbt.Empty}) = (kv, \text{kts}, t)$   
 $|\text{rbt-entries-next } (\text{kts}, \text{rbt.Branch } c l k v r) = \text{rbt-entries-next } (((k, v), r) \# \text{kts}, l)$

**lemma** *terminates-rbt-entries-generator*:  
*terminates (rbt-has-next, rbt-entries-next)*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *rbt-entries-generator* ::  $( 'a \times 'b, ( 'a, 'b, 'a \times 'b) \text{ rbt-generator-state} )$   
*generator*  
**is**  $(\text{rbt-has-next}, \text{rbt-entries-next})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *has-next-rbt-entries-generator* [*simp*]:

*list.has-next rbt-entries-generator = rbt-has-next*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *next-rbt-entries-generator* [*simp*]:

*list.next rbt-entries-generator = rbt-entries-next*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *unfoldr-rbt-entries-generator-aux*:

*list.unfoldr rbt-entries-generator (kts, t) =*

*RBT-Impl.entries t @ concat (map ( $\lambda(k, t). k \# \text{RBT-Impl.entries } t$ ) kts)*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *unfoldr-rbt-entries-generator*:

*list.unfoldr rbt-entries-generator (rbt-init t) = RBT-Impl.entries t*

*<proof>*

**end**

**theory** *RBT-Mapping2*

**imports**

*Collection-Order*

*RBT-ext*

*Deriving.RBT-Comparator-Impl*

**begin**

## 3.7 Mappings implemented by red-black trees

**lemma** *distinct-map-filterI*: *distinct (map f xs)  $\implies$  distinct (map f (filter P xs))*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-filter-apply*:

*distinct (map fst xs)*

$\implies$  *map-of (filter P xs) k =*

*(case map-of xs k of None  $\implies$  None | Some v  $\implies$  if P (k, v) then Some v else None)*

*<proof>*

### 3.7.1 Type definition

**typedef** (**overloaded**) (*'a, 'b*) *mapping-rbt*

*= {t :: ('a :: ccompare, 'b) RBT-Impl.rbt. ord.is-rbt cless t  $\vee$  ID CCOMPARE('a)*

*= None}*

**morphisms** *impl-of Mapping-RBT'*

*<proof>*

**definition** *Mapping-RBT* :: ('a :: ccompare, 'b) rbt  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt  
**where**

*Mapping-RBT* t = *Mapping-RBT'*  
 (if ord.is-rbt cless t  $\vee$  ID CCOMPARE('a) = None then t  
 else RBT-Impl.fold (ord.rbt-insert cless) t rbt.Empty)

**lemma** *Mapping-RBT-inverse*:

**fixes** y :: ('a :: ccompare, 'b) rbt  
**assumes** y  $\in$  {t. ord.is-rbt cless t  $\vee$  ID CCOMPARE('a) = None}  
**shows** impl-of (*Mapping-RBT* y) = y  
 <proof>

**lemma** *impl-of-inverse*: *Mapping-RBT* (impl-of t) = t  
 <proof>

**lemma** *type-definition-mapping-rbt'*:

*type-definition impl-of Mapping-RBT*  
 {t :: ('a, 'b) rbt. ord.is-rbt cless t  $\vee$  ID CCOMPARE('a :: ccompare) = None}  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *Mapping-RBT-cases*[cases type: mapping-rbt] =  
*type-definition.Abs-cases*[OF *type-definition-mapping-rbt'*]  
**and** *Mapping-RBT-induct*[induct type: mapping-rbt] =  
*type-definition.Abs-induct*[OF *type-definition-mapping-rbt'*] **and**  
*Mapping-RBT-inject* = *type-definition.Abs-inject*[OF *type-definition-mapping-rbt'*]

**lemma** *rbt-eq-iff*:

t1 = t2  $\iff$  impl-of t1 = impl-of t2  
 <proof>

**lemma** *rbt-eqI*:

impl-of t1 = impl-of t2  $\implies$  t1 = t2  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Mapping-RBT-impl-of [simp]*:

*Mapping-RBT* (impl-of t) = t  
 <proof>

### 3.7.2 Operations

**setup-lifting** *type-definition-mapping-rbt'*

**context** fixes *dummy* :: 'a :: ccompare **begin**

**lift-definition** *lookup* :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\rightarrow$  'b **is** *rbt-comp-lookup ccomp*  
 <proof>

**lift-definition** *empty* :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt **is** *RBT-Impl.Empty*  
 <proof>

**lift-definition**  $insert :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt}$  **is**  
 $\text{rbt-comp-insert ccomp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $delete :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt}$  **is**  
 $\text{rbt-comp-delete ccomp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $bulkload :: ('a \times 'b) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt}$  **is**  
 $\text{rbt-comp-bulkload ccomp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $map\text{-entry} :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)$   
 $\text{mapping-rbt}$  **is**  
 $\text{rbt-comp-map-entry ccomp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $map :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mapping-rbt}$   
**is**  $RBT\text{-Impl.map}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $entries :: ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ list}$  **is**  $RBT\text{-Impl.entries}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $keys :: ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **is**  $\text{set} \circ RBT\text{-Impl.keys}$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $fold :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c$  **is**  
 $RBT\text{-Impl.fold}$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $is\text{-empty} :: ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **is**  $\text{case-rbt True } (\lambda\text{-} \dots \text{-} \text{False})$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $filter :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ map-}$   
 $\text{ping-rbt}$  **is**  
 $\lambda P t. \text{rbtreeify } (\text{List.filter } P (RBT\text{-Impl.entries } t))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $join ::$   
 $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)$   
 $\text{mapping-rbt}$   
**is**  $\text{rbt-comp-union-with-key ccomp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $meet ::$   
 $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping-rbt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)$   
 $\text{mapping-rbt}$   
**is**  $\text{rbt-comp-inter-with-key ccomp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$



**lift-definition** *all* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt ⇒ bool  
**is** *RBT-Impl-rbt-all* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *ex* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt ⇒ bool  
**is** *RBT-Impl-rbt-ex* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *product* ::  
('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ 'd ⇒ 'e) ⇒ ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt  
⇒ ('c :: ccompare, 'd) mapping-rbt ⇒ ('a × 'c, 'e) mapping-rbt  
**is** *rbt-product*  
⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *diag* ::  
('a, 'b) mapping-rbt ⇒ ('a × 'a, 'b) mapping-rbt  
**is** *RBT-Impl-diag*  
⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *init* :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt ⇒ ('a, 'b, 'c) rbt-generator-state  
**is** *rbt-init* ⟨proof⟩

**end**

### 3.7.3 Properties

**lemma** *unfoldr-rbt-entries-generator*:  
*list.unfoldr* *rbt-entries-generator* (*init* *t*) = *entries* *t*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lookup-RBT*:  
*ord.is-rbt* *cless* *t* ⇒  
*lookup* (*Mapping-RBT* *t*) = *rbt-comp-lookup* *ccomp* *t*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lookup-impl-of*:  
*rbt-comp-lookup* *ccomp* (*impl-of* *t*) = *lookup* *t*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *entries-impl-of*:  
*RBT-Impl.entries* (*impl-of* *t*) = *entries* *t*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *keys-impl-of*:  
*set* (*RBT-Impl.keys* (*impl-of* *t*)) = *keys* *t*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lookup-empty* [*simp*]:  
*lookup* *empty* = *Map.empty*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *fold-conv-fold*:

$fold\ f\ t = List.fold\ (case\ prod\ f)\ (entries\ t)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-empty-empty* [*simp*]:

$is\ empty\ t \longleftrightarrow t = empty$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context assumes** *ID-ccompare-neq-None*:  $ID\ CCOMPARE('a :: ccompare) \neq None$   
**begin**

**lemma** *mapping-linorder*:  $class.linorder\ (cless\ eq :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ cless$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mapping-comparator*:  $comparator\ (ccomp :: 'a\ comparator)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *rbt-comp*[*simp*] = *rbt-comp-simps*[*OF mapping-comparator*]

**lemma** *is-rbt-impl-of* [*simp, intro*]:

**fixes**  $t :: ('a, 'b)\ mapping\ rbt$   
**shows**  $ord.is\ rbt\ cless\ (impl\ of\ t)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *lookup-insert* [*simp*]:

$lookup\ (insert\ (k :: 'a)\ v\ t) = (lookup\ t)(k \mapsto v)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *lookup-delete* [*simp*]:

$lookup\ (delete\ (k :: 'a)\ t) = (lookup\ t)(k := None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-of-entries* [*simp*]:

$map\ of\ (entries\ (t :: ('a, 'b)\ mapping\ rbt)) = lookup\ t$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *entries-lookup*:

$entries\ (t1 :: ('a, 'b)\ mapping\ rbt) = entries\ t2 \longleftrightarrow lookup\ t1 = lookup\ t2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *lookup-bulkload* [*simp*]:

$lookup\ (bulkload\ xs) = map\ of\ (xs :: ('a \times 'b)\ list)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *lookup-map-entry* [*simp*]:

$lookup\ (map\ entry\ (k :: 'a)\ f\ t) = (lookup\ t)(k := map\ option\ f\ (lookup\ t\ k))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *lookup-map* [*simp*]:

$lookup (map f t) (k :: 'a) = map-option (f k) (lookup t k)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *RBT-lookup-empty* [*simp*]:

$ord.rbt-lookup cless (t :: ('a, 'b) RBT-Impl.rbt) = Map.empty \longleftrightarrow t = RBT-Impl.Empty$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *lookup-empty-empty* [*simp*]:

$lookup t = Map.empty \longleftrightarrow (t :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt) = empty$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *finite-dom-lookup* [*simp*]: *finite* (*dom* (*lookup* ( $t :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt$ )))

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *card-com-lookup* [*unfolded length-map, simp*]:

$card (dom (lookup (t :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt))) = length (List.map fst (entries t))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *lookup-join*:

$lookup (join f (t1 :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt) t2) =$   
 $(\lambda k. case lookup t1 k of None \Rightarrow lookup t2 k \mid Some v1 \Rightarrow Some (case lookup t2$   
 $k of None \Rightarrow v1 \mid Some v2 \Rightarrow f k v1 v2))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *lookup-meet*:

$lookup (meet f (t1 :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt) t2) =$   
 $(\lambda k. case lookup t1 k of None \Rightarrow None \mid Some v1 \Rightarrow case lookup t2 k of None \Rightarrow$   
 $None \mid Some v2 \Rightarrow Some (f k v1 v2))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *lookup-filter* [*simp*]:

$lookup (filter P (t :: ('a, 'b) mapping-rbt)) k =$   
 $(case lookup t k of None \Rightarrow None \mid Some v \Rightarrow if P (k, v) then Some v else None)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *all-conv-all-lookup*:

$all P t \longleftrightarrow (\forall (k :: 'a) v. lookup t k = Some v \longrightarrow P k v)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *ex-conv-ex-lookup*:

$ex P t \longleftrightarrow (\exists (k :: 'a) v. lookup t k = Some v \wedge P k v)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *diag-lookup*:

$lookup (diag t) = (\lambda (k :: 'a, k'). if k = k' then lookup t k else None)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**context assumes** *ID-ccompare-neq-None'*: *ID CCOMPARE*('b :: *ccompare*)  $\neq$

*None*  
**begin**

**lemma** *mapping-linorder'*: *class.linorder* (*cless-eq* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool) *cless*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *mapping-comparator'*: *comparator* (*ccomp* :: 'b *comparator*)  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *rbt-comp'*[*simp*] = *rbt-comp-simps*[*OF mapping-comparator'*]

**lemma** *ccomp-comparator-prod*:  
*ccomp* = (*comparator-prod* *ccomp* *ccomp* :: ('a  $\times$  'b) *comparator*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *lookup-product*:  
*lookup* (*product* *f* *rbt1* *rbt2*) (*a* :: 'a, *b* :: 'b) =  
 (*case lookup* *rbt1* *a* *of None*  $\Rightarrow$  *None*  
 | *Some* *c*  $\Rightarrow$  *map-option* (*f* *a* *c* *b*) (*lookup* *rbt2* *b*))  
 <proof>  
**end**

**end**

**hide-const** (**open**) *impl-of lookup empty insert delete*  
*entries keys bulkload map-entry map fold join meet filter all ex product diag init*

**end**

**theory** *AssocList* **imports**  
*HOL-Library.DAList*  
**begin**

## 3.8 Additional operations for associative lists

### 3.8.1 Operations on the raw type

**primrec** *update-with-aux* :: 'val  $\Rightarrow$  'key  $\Rightarrow$  ('val  $\Rightarrow$  'val)  $\Rightarrow$  ('key  $\times$  'val) *list*  $\Rightarrow$   
 ('key  $\times$  'val) *list*

**where**

*update-with-aux* *v* *k* *f* [] = [(*k*, *f* *v*)]  
 | *update-with-aux* *v* *k* *f* (*p* # *ps*) = (*if* (*fst* *p* = *k*) *then* (*k*, *f* (*snd* *p*)) # *ps* *else* *p*  
 # *update-with-aux* *v* *k* *f* *ps*)

Do not use *AList.delete* because this traverses all the list even if it has found the key. We do not have to keep going because we use the invariant that keys are distinct.

**fun** *delete-aux* :: 'key  $\Rightarrow$  ('key  $\times$  'val) *list*  $\Rightarrow$  ('key  $\times$  'val) *list*

where

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{delete-aux } k \ [] = [] \\ | \text{delete-aux } k \ ((k', v) \# \ xs) &= (\text{if } k = k' \text{ then } \ xs \ \text{else } (k', v) \# \ \text{delete-aux } k \ \ xs) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *zip-with-index-from* :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\times$  'a) list **where**

$$\text{zip-with-index-from } n \ \ xs = \text{zip } [n..<n + \text{length } \ xs] \ \ xs$$

**abbreviation** *zip-with-index* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\times$  'a) list **where**

$$\text{zip-with-index} \equiv \text{zip-with-index-from } 0$$

**lemma** *update-conv-update-with-aux*:

$$\text{AList.update } k \ v \ \ xs = \text{update-with-aux } v \ k \ (\lambda \cdot. \ v) \ \ xs$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-update-with-aux'*:

$$\text{map-of } (\text{update-with-aux } v \ k \ f \ \ ps) \ k' = ((\text{map-of } \ ps)(k \mapsto (\text{case } \text{map-of } \ ps \ k \ \text{of } \text{None} \Rightarrow f \ v \ | \ \text{Some } v \Rightarrow f \ v))) \ k'$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-update-with-aux*:

$$\text{map-of } (\text{update-with-aux } v \ k \ f \ \ ps) = (\text{map-of } \ ps)(k \mapsto (\text{case } \text{map-of } \ ps \ k \ \text{of } \text{None} \Rightarrow f \ v \ | \ \text{Some } v \Rightarrow f \ v))$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dom-update-with-aux*: *fst* ' set (update-with-aux v k f ps) = {k}  $\cup$  *fst* ' set ps

*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-update-with-aux* [*simp*]:

$$\text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{update-with-aux } v \ k \ f \ \ ps)) = \text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } \ ps)$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-update-with-aux*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } \ xs) \\ \implies \text{set } (\text{update-with-aux } v \ k \ f \ \ xs) &= (\text{set } \ xs - \{k\} \times \text{UNIV} \cup \{(k, f \ (\text{case } \text{map-of } \ xs \ k \ \text{of } \text{None} \Rightarrow v \ | \ \text{Some } v \Rightarrow v))\}) \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-delete-aux*: *distinct* (map fst xs)  $\implies$  *set* (delete-aux k xs) = *set* xs - {k}  $\times$  UNIV

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dom-delete-aux*: *distinct* (map fst ps)  $\implies$  *fst* ' set (delete-aux k ps) = *fst* ' set ps - {k}

*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-delete-aux* [*simp*]:

$$\text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } \ ps) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{delete-aux } k \ \ ps))$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-delete-aux'*:

$distinct (map\ fst\ xs) \implies map\ of\ (delete\ aux\ k\ xs) = (map\ of\ xs)(k := None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-of-delete-aux*:

$distinct (map\ fst\ xs) \implies map\ of\ (delete\ aux\ k\ xs)\ k' = ((map\ of\ xs)(k := None))\ k'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *delete-aux-eq-Nil-conv*:  $delete\ aux\ k\ ts = [] \iff ts = [] \vee (\exists v. ts = [(k, v)])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *zip-with-index-from-simps* [*simp*, *code*]:

$zip\ with\ index\ from\ n\ [] = []$   
 $zip\ with\ index\ from\ n\ (x \# xs) = (n, x) \# zip\ with\ index\ from\ (Suc\ n)\ xs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *zip-with-index-from-append* [*simp*]:

$zip\ with\ index\ from\ n\ (xs @ ys) = zip\ with\ index\ from\ n\ xs @ zip\ with\ index\ from\ (n + length\ xs)\ ys$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *zip-with-index-from-conv-nth*:

$zip\ with\ index\ from\ n\ xs = map\ (\lambda i. (n + i, xs ! i)) [0..<length\ xs]$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-of-zip-with-index-from* [*simp*]:

$map\ of\ (zip\ with\ index\ from\ n\ xs)\ i = (if\ i \geq n \wedge i < n + length\ xs\ then\ Some\ (xs ! (i - n))\ else\ None)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-of-map'*:  $map\ of\ (map\ (\lambda(k, v). (k, f\ k\ v))\ xs)\ x = map\ option\ (f\ x)\ (map\ of\ xs\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 3.8.2 Operations on the abstract type ('a, 'b) alist

**lift-definition** *update-with* ::  $'v \Rightarrow 'k \Rightarrow ('v \Rightarrow 'v) \Rightarrow ('k, 'v)\ alist \Rightarrow ('k, 'v)\ alist$   
**is** *update-with-aux*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition** *delete* ::  $'k \Rightarrow ('k, 'v)\ alist \Rightarrow ('k, 'v)\ alist$  **is** *delete-aux*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition** *keys* ::  $('k, 'v)\ alist \Rightarrow 'k\ set$  **is**  $set \circ map\ fst$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition** *set* ::  $('key, 'val)\ alist \Rightarrow ('key \times 'val)\ set$   
**is** *List.set*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition** *map-values* :: ('key  $\Rightarrow$  'val  $\Rightarrow$  'val')  $\Rightarrow$  ('key, 'val) alist  $\Rightarrow$  ('key, 'val') alist **is**  
 $\lambda f. \text{map } (\lambda(x,y). (x, f x y))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lookup-update-with* [simp]:  
 $\text{DAList.lookup } (\text{update-with } v k f al) = (\text{DAList.lookup } al)(k \mapsto \text{case } \text{DAList.lookup } al \text{ } k \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow f v \mid \text{Some } v \Rightarrow f v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lookup-delete* [simp]:  $\text{DAList.lookup } (\text{delete } k al) = (\text{DAList.lookup } al)(k := \text{None})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-dom-lookup* [simp, intro!]:  $\text{finite } (\text{dom } (\text{DAList.lookup } m))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *update-conv-update-with*:  $\text{DAList.update } k v = \text{update-with } v k (\lambda-. v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lookup-update* [simp]:  $\text{DAList.lookup } (\text{DAList.update } k v al) = (\text{DAList.lookup } al)(k \mapsto v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dom-lookup-keys*:  $\text{dom } (\text{DAList.lookup } al) = \text{keys } al$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *keys-empty* [simp]:  $\text{keys } \text{DAList.empty} = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *keys-update-with* [simp]:  $\text{keys } (\text{update-with } v k f al) = \text{insert } k (\text{keys } al)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *keys-update* [simp]:  $\text{keys } (\text{DAList.update } k v al) = \text{insert } k (\text{keys } al)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *keys-delete* [simp]:  $\text{keys } (\text{delete } k al) = \text{keys } al - \{k\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-empty* [simp]:  $\text{set } \text{DAList.empty} = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-update-with*:  
 $\text{set } (\text{update-with } v k f al) =$   
 $(\text{set } al - \{k\} \times \text{UNIV} \cup \{(k, f (\text{case } \text{DAList.lookup } al \text{ } k \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow v \mid \text{Some } v \Rightarrow v))\})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-update*:  $set (DAList.update\ k\ v\ al) = (set\ al - \{k\} \times UNIV \cup \{(k, v)\})$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *set-delete*:  $set (delete\ k\ al) = set\ al - \{k\} \times UNIV$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *size-dalist-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
**includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**shows**  $(pcr\ alist\ (=)\ (=)\ ==> (=))\ length\ size$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *size-eq-card-dom-lookup*:  $size\ al = card (dom (DAList.lookup\ al))$   
 <proof>

**hide-const** (**open**) *update-with keys set delete*

**end**

**theory** *DList-Set imports*

*Collection-Eq*

*Equal*

**begin**

## 3.9 Sets implemented by distinct lists

### 3.9.1 Operations on the raw type with parametrised equality

**context** *equal-base begin*

**primrec** *list-member* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**where**

$list\_member\ []\ y \longleftrightarrow False$

|  $list\_member\ (x \# xs)\ y \longleftrightarrow equal\ x\ y \vee list\_member\ xs\ y$

**primrec** *list-distinct* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow bool$

**where**

$list\_distinct\ [] \longleftrightarrow True$

|  $list\_distinct\ (x \# xs) \longleftrightarrow \neg list\_member\ xs\ x \wedge list\_distinct\ xs$

**definition** *list-insert* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$  **where**

$list\_insert\ x\ xs = (if\ list\_member\ xs\ x\ then\ xs\ else\ x \# xs)$

**primrec** *list-remove1* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$  **where**

$list\_remove1\ x\ [] = []$

|  $list\_remove1\ x\ (y \# xs) = (if\ equal\ x\ y\ then\ xs\ else\ y \# list\_remove1\ x\ xs)$

**primrec** *list-remdups* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$  **where**



```

  list-remdups [] = []
| list-remdups (x # xs) = (if list-member xs x then list-remdups xs else x #
list-remdups xs)

```

**lemma** *list-member-filterD*: *list-member (filter P xs) x  $\implies$  list-member xs x*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *list-distinct-filter [simp]*: *list-distinct xs  $\implies$  list-distinct (filter P xs)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *list-distinct-tl [simp]*: *list-distinct xs  $\implies$  list-distinct (tl xs)*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemmas** [*code*] =  
*equal-base.list-member.simps*  
*equal-base.list-distinct.simps*  
*equal-base.list-insert-def*  
*equal-base.list-remove1.simps*  
*equal-base.list-remdups.simps*

**lemmas** [*simp*] =  
*equal-base.list-member.simps*  
*equal-base.list-distinct.simps*  
*equal-base.list-remove1.simps*  
*equal-base.list-remdups.simps*

**lemma** *list-member-conv-member [simp]*:  
*equal-base.list-member (=) = List.member*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *list-distinct-conv-distinct [simp]*:  
*equal-base.list-distinct (=) = List.distinct*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *list-insert-conv-insert [simp]*:  
*equal-base.list-insert (=) = List.insert*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *list-remove1-conv-remove1 [simp]*:  
*equal-base.list-remove1 (=) = List.remove1*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *list-remdups-conv-remdups [simp]*:  
*equal-base.list-remdups (=) = List.remdups*  
*<proof>*

**context** *equal begin*

**lemma** *member-insert* [simp]:  $list\_member (list\_insert\ x\ xs)\ y \longleftrightarrow equal\ x\ y \vee list\_member\ xs\ y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *member-remove1* [simp]:  
 $\neg equal\ x\ y \implies list\_member (list\_remove1\ x\ xs)\ y = list\_member\ xs\ y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *distinct-remove1*:  
 $list\_distinct\ xs \implies list\_distinct (list\_remove1\ x\ xs)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *distinct-member-remove1* [simp]:  
 $list\_distinct\ xs \implies list\_member (list\_remove1\ x\ xs) = (list\_member\ xs)(x := False)$   
 <proof>

**end**

**lemma** *ID-ceq*:  
 $ID\ CEQ('a :: ceq) = Some\ eq \implies equal\ eq$   
 <proof>

### 3.9.2 The type of distinct lists

**typedef** (overloaded)  $'a :: ceq\ set\_dlist =$   
 $\{xs :: 'a\ list.\ equal\_base.list\_distinct\ ceq'\ xs \vee ID\ CEQ('a) = None\}$   
**morphisms** *list-of-dlist* *Abs-dlist'*  
 <proof>

**definition**  $Abs\_dlist :: 'a :: ceq\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ set\_dlist$   
**where**

$Abs\_dlist\ xs = Abs\_dlist'$   
 (if  $equal\_base.list\_distinct\ ceq'\ xs \vee ID\ CEQ('a) = None$  then  $xs$   
 else  $equal\_base.list\_remdups\ ceq'\ xs$ )

**lemma** *Abs-dlist-inverse*:  
**fixes**  $y :: 'a :: ceq\ list$   
**assumes**  $y \in \{xs.\ equal\_base.list\_distinct\ ceq'\ xs \vee ID\ CEQ('a) = None\}$   
**shows**  $list\_of\_dlist (Abs\_dlist\ y) = y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *list-of-dlist-inverse*:  $Abs\_dlist (list\_of\_dlist\ dxs) = dxs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *type-definition-set-dlist'*:  
 $type\_definition\ list\_of\_dlist\ Abs\_dlist$   
 $\{xs :: 'a :: ceq\ list.\ equal\_base.list\_distinct\ ceq'\ xs \vee ID\ CEQ('a) = None\}$

*<proof>*

**lemmas** *Abs-dlist-cases*[*cases type: set-dlist*] =  
*type-definition.Abs-cases*[*OF type-definition-set-dlist*] ^  
**and** *Abs-dlist-induct*[*induct type: set-dlist*] =  
*type-definition.Abs-induct*[*OF type-definition-set-dlist*] ^ **and**  
*Abs-dlist-inject* = *type-definition.Abs-inject*[*OF type-definition-set-dlist*]

**setup-lifting** *type-definition-set-dlist'*

### 3.9.3 Operations

**lift-definition** *empty* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist **is** []  
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *insert* :: 'a :: ceq ⇒ 'a set-dlist ⇒ 'a set-dlist **is**  
*equal-base.list-insert ceq'*  
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *remove* :: 'a :: ceq ⇒ 'a set-dlist ⇒ 'a set-dlist **is**  
*equal-base.list-remove1 ceq'*  
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *filter* :: ('a :: ceq ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a set-dlist ⇒ 'a set-dlist **is** *List.filter*  
*<proof>*

Derived operations:

**lift-definition** *null* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ bool **is** *List.null* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *member* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool **is** *equal-base.list-member*  
*ceq'* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *length* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ nat **is** *List.length* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *fold* :: ('a :: ceq ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a set-dlist ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b **is** *List.fold*  
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *foldr* :: ('a :: ceq ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a set-dlist ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b **is** *List.foldr*  
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *hd* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ 'a **is** *List.hd* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *tl* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ 'a set-dlist **is** *List.tl*  
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *dlist-all* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ bool **is** *list-all* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *dlist-ex* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ bool **is** *list-ex* *<proof>*

**definition**  $union :: 'a :: ceq\ set-dlist \Rightarrow 'a\ set-dlist \Rightarrow 'a\ set-dlist$  **where**  
 $union = fold\ insert$

**lift-definition**  $product :: 'a :: ceq\ set-dlist \Rightarrow 'b :: ceq\ set-dlist \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b)\ set-dlist$   
**is**  $\lambda xs\ ys. rev\ (concat\ (map\ (\lambda x. map\ (Pair\ x)\ ys)\ xs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $Id-on :: 'a :: ceq\ set-dlist \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a)\ set-dlist$   
**is**  $map\ (\lambda x. (x, x))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 3.9.4 Properties

**lemma**  $member-empty$  [simp]:  $member\ empty = (\lambda-. False)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $null-iff$  [simp]:  $null\ xs \longleftrightarrow xs = empty$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $list-of-dlist-empty$  [simp]:  $list-of-dlist\ DList-Set.empty = []$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $list-of-dlist-insert$  [simp]:  $\neg member\ dxs\ x \Longrightarrow list-of-dlist\ (insert\ x\ dxs) = x \# list-of-dlist\ dxs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $list-of-dlist-eq-Nil-iff$  [simp]:  $list-of-dlist\ dxs = [] \longleftrightarrow dxs = empty$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fold-empty$  [simp]:  $DList-Set.fold\ f\ empty\ b = b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fold-insert$  [simp]:  $\neg member\ dxs\ x \Longrightarrow DList-Set.fold\ f\ (insert\ x\ dxs)\ b = DList-Set.fold\ f\ dxs\ (f\ x\ b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $no-memb-fold-insert$ :  
 $\neg member\ dxs\ x \Longrightarrow fold\ f\ (insert\ x\ dxs)\ b = fold\ f\ dxs\ (f\ x\ b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $set-fold-insert$ :  $set\ (List.fold\ List.insert\ xs1\ xs2) = set\ xs1 \cup set\ xs2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $list-of-dlist-eq-singleton-conv$ :  
 $list-of-dlist\ dxs = [x] \longleftrightarrow dxs = DList-Set.insert\ x\ DList-Set.empty$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $product-code$  [code abstract]:  
 $list-of-dlist\ (product\ dxs1\ dxs2) = fold\ (\lambda a. fold\ (\lambda c\ rest. (a, c) \# rest)\ dxs2)$

*dxs1* []  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-list-of-dlist-Abs-dlist*:  
 $set (list-of-dlist (Abs-dlist xs)) = set xs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**context assumes** *ID-ceq-neq-None*:  $ID\ CEQ('a :: ceq) \neq None$   
**begin**

**lemma** *equal-ceq*:  $equal (ceq' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** *Domainp-forall-transfer*[**where**  $A = pcr-set-dlist (=)$ , *simplified set-dlist.domain-eq*,  
*transfer-rule*]

**lemma** *set-dlist-induct* [*case-names Nil insert*, *induct type: set-dlist*]:  
**fixes**  $dxs :: 'a :: ceq\ set-dlist$   
**assumes** *Nil*:  $P\ empty$  **and** *Cons*:  $\bigwedge a\ dxs. [\neg\ member\ dxs\ a; P\ dxs] \implies P$   
 (*insert a dxs*)  
**shows**  $P\ dxs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**begin**

**lemma** *fold-transfer2* [*transfer-rule*]:  
**assumes** *is-equality A*  
**shows**  $((A \implies pcr-set-dlist (=) \implies pcr-set-dlist (=)) \implies$   
 $(pcr-set-dlist (=) :: 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ set-dlist \Rightarrow bool) \implies pcr-set-dlist (=) \implies$   
 $pcr-set-dlist (=))$   
 $List.fold\ DList-Set.fold$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**lemma** *distinct-list-of-dlist*:  
 $distinct (list-of-dlist (dxs :: 'a\ set-dlist))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-empty-empty*:  $(\forall x :: 'a. \neg\ member\ dxs\ x) \iff dxs = empty$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Collect-member*:  $Collect (member (dxs :: 'a\ set-dlist)) = set (list-of-dlist\ dxs)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-insert*:  $member (insert (x :: 'a) xs) = (member\ xs)(x := True)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *member-remove*:

$member (remove (x :: 'a) xs) = (member xs)(x := False)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *member-union*:  $member (union (xs1 :: 'a set-dlist) xs2) x \longleftrightarrow member xs1 x \vee member xs2 x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *member-fold-insert*:  $member (List.fold insert xs dxs) (x :: 'a) \longleftrightarrow member dxs x \vee x \in set xs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *card-eq-length* [*simp*]:

$card (Collect (member (dxs :: 'a set-dlist))) = length dxs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-member* [*simp*]:

$finite (Collect (member (dxs :: 'a set-dlist)))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *member-filter* [*simp*]:  $member (filter P xs) = (\lambda x :: 'a. member xs x \wedge P x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dlist-all-conv-member*:  $dlist-all P dxs \longleftrightarrow (\forall x :: 'a. member dxs x \longrightarrow P x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dlist-ex-conv-member*:  $dlist-ex P dxs \longleftrightarrow (\exists x :: 'a. member dxs x \wedge P x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *member-Id-on*:  $member (Id-on dxs) = (\lambda(x :: 'a, y). x = y \wedge member dxs x)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *product-member*:

**assumes**  $ID\ CEQ('a :: ceq) \neq None \quad ID\ CEQ('b :: ceq) \neq None$

**shows**  $member (product dxs1 dxs2) = (\lambda(a :: 'a, b :: 'b). member dxs1 a \wedge member dxs2 b)$

*<proof>*

**hide-const** (**open**) *empty insert remove null member length fold foldr union filter hd tl dlist-all product Id-on*

**end**

```

theory RBT-Set2
imports
  RBT-Mapping2
begin

```

### 3.10 Sets implemented by red-black trees

**lemma** *map-of-map-Pair-const:*

*map-of (map ( $\lambda x. (x, v)$ ) xs) = ( $\lambda x. \text{if } x \in \text{set } xs \text{ then Some } v \text{ else None}$ )*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-rev-unit [simp]:*

**fixes** *xs :: ('a \* unit) list*  
**shows** *map-of (rev xs) = map-of xs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *fold-split-conv-map-fst:* *fold ( $\lambda(x, y). f x$ ) xs = fold f (map fst xs)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *foldr-split-conv-map-fst:* *foldr ( $\lambda(x, y). f x$ ) xs = foldr f (map fst xs)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-foldr-Cons:*

*set (foldr ( $\lambda x xs. \text{if } P x xs \text{ then } x \# xs \text{ else } xs$ ) as [])  $\subseteq$  set as*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-fst-foldr-Cons:*

*distinct (map f as)  $\implies$  distinct (map f (foldr ( $\lambda x xs. \text{if } P x xs \text{ then } x \# xs \text{ else } xs$ ) as []))*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *filter-conv-foldr:*

*filter P xs = foldr ( $\lambda x xs. \text{if } P x \text{ then } x \# xs \text{ else } xs$ ) xs []*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-filter:* *map-of (filter ( $\lambda x. P (\text{fst } x)$ ) xs) = map-of xs |<sup>c</sup> Collect P*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-of-map-Pair-key:* *map-of (map ( $\lambda k. (k, f k)$ ) xs) x = (if  $x \in \text{set } xs$  then Some (f x) else None)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *neq-Empty-conv:* *t  $\neq$  rbt.Empty  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists c l k v r. t = \text{Branch } c l k v r$ )*

*<proof>*

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *is-rbt-RBT-fold-rbt-insert* [simp]:

$is\text{-rbt } t \implies is\text{-rbt } (fold (\lambda(k, v). rbt\text{-insert } k v) xs t)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rbt-lookup-RBT-fold-rbt-insert* [simp]:

$is\text{-rbt } t \implies rbt\text{-lookup } (fold (\lambda(k, v). rbt\text{-insert } k v) xs t) = rbt\text{-lookup } t ++$   
 $map\text{-of } (rev xs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *is-rbt-fold-rbt-delete* [simp]:

$is\text{-rbt } t \implies is\text{-rbt } (fold rbt\text{-delete } xs t)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rbt-lookup-fold-rbt-delete* [simp]:

$is\text{-rbt } t \implies rbt\text{-lookup } (fold rbt\text{-delete } xs t) = rbt\text{-lookup } t |' (- set xs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *is-rbt-fold-rbt-insert: is-rbt*  $t \implies is\text{-rbt } (fold (\lambda k. rbt\text{-insert } k (f k)) xs t)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rbt-lookup-fold-rbt-insert:*

$is\text{-rbt } t \implies$   
 $rbt\text{-lookup } (fold (\lambda k. rbt\text{-insert } k (f k)) xs t) =$   
 $rbt\text{-lookup } t ++ map\text{-of } (map (\lambda k. (k, f k)) xs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**definition** *fold-rev* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) rbt \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c$

**where**  $fold\text{-rev } f t = List.foldr (\lambda(k, v). f k v) (RBT\text{-Impl.entries } t)$

**lemma** *fold-rev-simps* [simp, code]:

$fold\text{-rev } f RBT\text{-Impl.Empty} = id$   
 $fold\text{-rev } f (Branch c l k v r) = fold\text{-rev } f l o f k v o fold\text{-rev } f r$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *sorted-fst-foldr-Cons:*

$sorted (map f as) \implies sorted (map f (foldr (\lambda x xs. if P x xs then x \# xs else xs)$   
 $as []))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

### 3.10.1 Type and operations

**type-synonym**  $'a\ set\text{-rbt} = ('a, unit)\ mapping\text{-rbt}$



**translations**

(*type*) *'a set-rbt* <= (*type*) (*'a, unit*) *mapping-rbt*

**abbreviation** (*input*) *Set-RBT* :: (*'a* :: *ccompare, unit*) *RBT-Impl.rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt*  
**where** *Set-RBT* ≡ *Mapping-RBT*

**3.10.2 Primitive operations**

**lift-definition** *member* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt* ⇒ *'a* ⇒ *bool* **is**  
 $\lambda t x. x \in \text{dom } (\text{rbt-comp-lookup } \text{ccomp } t)$  *<proof>*

**abbreviation** *empty* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt*  
**where** *empty* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.empty*

**abbreviation** *insert* :: *'a* :: *ccompare* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt*  
**where** *insert* *k* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.insert* *k* ()

**abbreviation** *remove* :: *'a* :: *ccompare* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt*  
**where** *remove* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.delete*

**lift-definition** *bulkload* :: *'a* :: *ccompare list* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* **is**  
 $\text{rbt-comp-bulkload } \text{ccomp} \circ \text{map } (\lambda x. (x, ()))$   
*<proof>*

**abbreviation** *is-empty* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt* ⇒ *bool*  
**where** *is-empty* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.is-empty*

**abbreviation** *union* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt*  
**where** *union* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.join* ( $\lambda - . \text{id}$ )

**abbreviation** *inter* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt*  
**where** *inter* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.meet* ( $\lambda - . \text{id}$ )

**lift-definition** *inter-list* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt* ⇒ *'a list* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* **is**  
 $\lambda t xs. \text{fold } (\lambda k. \text{rbt-comp-insert } \text{ccomp } k ()) [x \leftarrow xs. \text{rbt-comp-lookup } \text{ccomp } t x \neq \text{None}] \text{RBT-Impl.Empty}$   
*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *minus* :: *'a* :: *ccompare set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt* **is**  
 $\text{rbt-comp-minus } \text{ccomp}$   
*<proof>*

**abbreviation** *filter* :: (*'a* :: *ccompare* ⇒ *bool*) ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a set-rbt*  
**where** *filter* *P* ≡ *RBT-Mapping2.filter* (*P* ∘ *fst*)

**lift-definition** *fold* :: (*'a* :: *ccompare* ⇒ *'b* ⇒ *'b*) ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'b* ⇒ *'b* **is**  $\lambda f.$   
*RBT-Impl.fold* ( $\lambda a - . f a$ ) *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *fold1* :: (*'a* :: *ccompare* ⇒ *'a* ⇒ *'a*) ⇒ *'a set-rbt* ⇒ *'a* **is** *RBT-Impl.fold1*

*<proof>*

**lift-definition**  $keys :: 'a :: ccompare\ set-rbt \Rightarrow 'a\ list\ is\ RBT-Impl.keys\ \langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $all :: ('a :: ccompare \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ set-rbt \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $all\ P \equiv RBT-Mapping2.all\ (\lambda k\ -. P\ k)$

**abbreviation**  $ex :: ('a :: ccompare \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ set-rbt \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $ex\ P \equiv RBT-Mapping2.ex\ (\lambda k\ -. P\ k)$

**definition**  $product :: 'a :: ccompare\ set-rbt \Rightarrow 'b :: ccompare\ set-rbt \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b)\ set-rbt$   
**where**  $product\ rbt1\ rbt2 = RBT-Mapping2.product\ (\lambda\ -\ -\ -.\ ())\ rbt1\ rbt2$

**abbreviation**  $Id-on :: 'a :: ccompare\ set-rbt \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a)\ set-rbt$   
**where**  $Id-on \equiv RBT-Mapping2.diag$

**abbreviation**  $init :: 'a :: ccompare\ set-rbt \Rightarrow ('a, unit, 'a)\ rbt-generator-state$   
**where**  $init \equiv RBT-Mapping2.init$

### 3.10.3 Properties

**lemma**  $member-empty\ [simp]:$   
 $member\ empty = (\lambda\ -. False)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $fold-conv-fold-keys: RBT-Set2.fold\ f\ rbt\ b = List.fold\ f\ (RBT-Set2.keys\ rbt)\ b$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $fold-conv-fold-keys':$   
 $fold\ f\ t = List.fold\ f\ (RBT-Impl.keys\ (RBT-Mapping2.impl-of\ t))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $member-lookup\ [code]: member\ t\ x \longleftrightarrow RBT-Mapping2.lookup\ t\ x = Some\ ()$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $unfoldr-rbt-keys-generator:$   
 $list.unfoldr\ rbt-keys-generator\ (init\ t) = keys\ t$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $keys-eq-Nil-iff\ [simp]: keys\ rbt = [] \longleftrightarrow rbt = empty$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $fold1-conv-fold: fold1\ f\ rbt = List.fold\ f\ (tl\ (keys\ rbt))\ (hd\ (keys\ rbt))$   
*<proof>*

**context assumes**  $ID-ccompare-neq-None: ID\ CCOMPARE('a :: ccompare) \neq None$

**begin**

**lemma** *set-linorder*: *class.linorder* (*cless-eq* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) *cless*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *ccomp-comparator*: *comparator* (*ccomp* :: 'a comparator)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemmas** *rbt-comps* = *rbt-comp-simps*[*OF ccomp-comparator*] *rbt-comp-minus*[*OF ccomp-comparator*]

**lemma** *is-rbt-impl-of* [*simp, intro*]:  
**fixes** *t* :: 'a *set-rbt*  
**shows** *ord.is-rbt cless* (*RBT-Mapping2.impl-of t*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-RBT*:  
*ord.is-rbt cless t* ⇒ *member* (*Set-RBT t*) (*x* :: 'a) ⇔ *ord.rbt-lookup cless t x*  
 = *Some* ()  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-impl-of*:  
*ord.rbt-lookup cless* (*RBT-Mapping2.impl-of t*) (*x* :: 'a) = *Some* () ⇔ *member t x*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-insert* [*simp*]:  
*member* (*insert x* (*t* :: 'a *set-rbt*)) = (*member t*)(*x* := *True*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-fold-insert* [*simp*]:  
*member* (*List.fold insert xs* (*t* :: 'a *set-rbt*)) = (λ*x*. *member t x* ∨ *x* ∈ *set xs*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-remove* [*simp*]:  
*member* (*remove* (*x* :: 'a) *t*) = (*member t*)(*x* := *False*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-bulkload* [*simp*]:  
*member* (*bulkload xs*) (*x* :: 'a) ⇔ *x* ∈ *set xs*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-conv-keys*: *member t* = (λ*x* :: 'a. *x* ∈ *set* (*keys t*))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *is-empty-empty* [*simp*]:  
*is-empty t* ⇔ *t* = *empty*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *RBT-lookup-empty* [simp]:

$ord.rbt\_lookup\_class (t :: ('a, unit) rbt) = Map.empty \longleftrightarrow t = RBT-Impl.Empty$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-empty-empty* [simp]:

$member t = (\lambda-. False) \longleftrightarrow (t :: 'a set-rbt) = empty$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-union* [simp]:

$member (union (t1 :: 'a set-rbt) t2) = (\lambda x. member t1 x \vee member t2 x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-minus* [simp]:

$member (minus (t1 :: 'a set-rbt) t2) = (\lambda x. member t1 x \wedge \neg member t2 x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-inter* [simp]:

$member (inter (t1 :: 'a set-rbt) t2) = (\lambda x. member t1 x \wedge member t2 x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-inter-list* [simp]:

$member (inter-list (t :: 'a set-rbt) xs) = (\lambda x. member t x \wedge x \in set xs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-filter* [simp]:

$member (filter P (t :: 'a set-rbt)) = (\lambda x. member t x \wedge P x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-keys* [simp]:

$distinct (keys (rbt :: 'a set-rbt))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *all-conv-all-member*:

$all P t \longleftrightarrow (\forall x :: 'a. member t x \longrightarrow P x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ex-conv-ex-member*:

$ex P t \longleftrightarrow (\exists x :: 'a. member t x \wedge P x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-member*:  $finite (Collect (RBT-Set2.member (t :: 'a set-rbt)))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *member-Id-on*:  $member (Id-on t) = (\lambda(k :: 'a, k'). k = k' \wedge member t k)$

⟨proof⟩

**context** *assumes* *ID-ccompare-neq-None'*:  $ID\ CCOMPARE('b :: ccompare) \neq None$

**begin**

**lemma** *set-linorder'*: *class.linorder* (*cless-eq* :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) *cless*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *member-product*:

*member* (*product* *rbt1* *rbt2*) = (λ*ab* :: 'a × 'b. *ab* ∈ *Collect* (*member* *rbt1*) ×  
*Collect* (*member* *rbt2*))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *sorted-RBT-Set-keys*:

*ID* *CCOMPARE*('a :: *ccompare*) = *Some* *c*  
 ⇒ *linorder.sorted* (*le-of-comp* *c*) (*RBT-Set2.keys* *rbt*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**context** **assumes** *ID-ccompare-neq-None*: *ID* *CCOMPARE*('a :: {*ccompare*, *lat-*  
*tice*}) ≠ *None*

**begin**

**lemma** *set-linorder2*: *class.linorder* (*cless-eq* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) *cless*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**lemma** *set-keys-Mapping-RBT*: *set* (*keys* (*Mapping-RBT* *t*)) = *set* (*RBT-Impl.keys*  
*t*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**hide-const** (**open**) *member* *empty* *insert* *remove* *bulkload* *union* *minus*  
*keys* *fold* *fold-rev* *filter* *all* *ex* *product* *Id-on* *init*

**end**

**theory** *Closure-Set* **imports** *Equal* **begin**

### 3.11 Sets implemented as Closures

**context** *equal-base* **begin**

**definition** *fun-upd* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b  
**where** *fun-upd-apply*: *fun-upd* *f* *a* *b* *a'* = (*if* *equal* *a* *a'* *then* *b* *else* *f* *a'*)

**end**

**lemmas** [*code*] = *equal-base.fun-upd-apply*

**lemmas** [simp] = equal-base.fun-upd-apply

**lemma** fun-upd-conv-fun-upd: equal-base.fun-upd (=) = fun-upd  
 <proof>

**end**

**theory** Set-Impl imports

Collection-Enum

DList-Set

RBT-Set2

Closure-Set

Containers-Generator

Complex-Main

**begin**

## 3.12 Different implementations of sets

### 3.12.1 Auxiliary functions

A simple quicksort implementation

**context** ord **begin**

**function** (sequential) quicksort-acc :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  
**and** quicksort-part :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list

**where**

quicksort-acc ac [] = ac

| quicksort-acc ac [x] = x # ac

| quicksort-acc ac (x # xs) = quicksort-part ac x [] [] xs

| quicksort-part ac x lts eqs gts [] = quicksort-acc (eqs @ x # quicksort-acc ac gts)  
 lts

| quicksort-part ac x lts eqs gts (z # zs) =

(if z > x then quicksort-part ac x lts eqs (z # gts) zs

else if z < x then quicksort-part ac x (z # lts) eqs gts zs

else quicksort-part ac x lts (z # eqs) gts zs)

<proof>

**lemma** length-quicksort-accp:

quicksort-acc-quicksort-part-dom (Inl (ac, xs))  $\Longrightarrow$  length (quicksort-acc ac xs)  
 = length ac + length xs

**and** length-quicksort-partp:

quicksort-acc-quicksort-part-dom (Inr (ac, x, lts, eqs, gts, zs))

$\Longrightarrow$  length (quicksort-part ac x lts eqs gts zs) = length ac + 1 + length lts +  
 length eqs + length gts + length zs

<proof>

**termination**

*<proof>*

**definition** *quicksort* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  
**where** *quicksort* = *quicksort-acc* []

**lemma** *set-quicksort-acc* [*simp*]:  $set (quicksort-acc\ ac\ xs) = set\ ac \cup set\ xs$   
**and** *set-quicksort-part* [*simp*]:  
 $set (quicksort-part\ ac\ x\ lts\ eqs\ gts\ zs) =$   
 $set\ ac \cup \{x\} \cup set\ lts \cup set\ eqs \cup set\ gts \cup set\ zs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-quicksort* [*simp*]:  $set (quicksort\ xs) = set\ xs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-quicksort-acc*:  
 $distinct (quicksort-acc\ ac\ xs) = distinct (ac\ @\ xs)$   
**and** *distinct-quicksort-part*:  
 $distinct (quicksort-part\ ac\ x\ lts\ eqs\ gts\ zs) = distinct (ac\ @\ [x]\ @\ lts\ @\ eqs\ @\ gts$   
 $@\ zs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-quicksort* [*simp*]:  $distinct (quicksort\ xs) = distinct\ xs$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemmas** [*code*] =  
*ord.quicksort-acc.simps quicksort-acc.simps*  
*ord.quicksort-part.simps quicksort-part.simps*  
*ord.quicksort-def quicksort-def*

**context** *linorder* **begin**

**lemma** *sorted-quicksort-acc*:  
 $\llbracket sorted\ ac; \forall x \in set\ xs. \forall a \in set\ ac. x < a \rrbracket$   
 $\implies sorted (quicksort-acc\ ac\ xs)$   
**and** *sorted-quicksort-part*:  
 $\llbracket sorted\ ac; \forall y \in set\ lts \cup \{x\} \cup set\ eqs \cup set\ gts \cup set\ zs. \forall a \in set\ ac. y < a;$   
 $\forall y \in set\ lts. y < x; \forall y \in set\ eqs. y = x; \forall y \in set\ gts. y > x \rrbracket$   
 $\implies sorted (quicksort-part\ ac\ x\ lts\ eqs\ gts\ zs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *sorted-quicksort* [*simp*]:  $sorted (quicksort\ xs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *insort-key-append1*:  
 $\forall y \in set\ ys. f\ x < f\ y \implies insort-key\ f\ x (xs\ @\ ys) = insort-key\ f\ x\ xs\ @\ ys$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *insort-key-append2*:

$\forall y \in \text{set } xs. f\ x > f\ y \implies \text{insort-key } f\ x\ (xs\ @\ ys) = xs\ @\ \text{insort-key } f\ x\ ys$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *sort-key-append*:

$\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \forall y \in \text{set } ys. f\ x < f\ y \implies \text{sort-key } f\ (xs\ @\ ys) = \text{sort-key } f\ xs\ @\ \text{sort-key } f\ ys$   
 <proof>

**definition** *single-list* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list **where** *single-list* a = [a]

**lemma** *to-single-list*:  $x\ \#\ xs = \text{single-list } x\ @\ xs$

<proof>

**lemma** *sort-snoc*:  $\text{sort } (xs\ @\ [x]) = \text{insort } x\ (\text{sort } xs)$

<proof>

**lemma** *sort-append-swap*:  $\text{sort } (xs\ @\ ys) = \text{sort } (ys\ @\ xs)$

<proof>

**lemma** *sort-append-swap2*:  $\text{sort } (xs\ @\ ys\ @\ zs) = \text{sort } (ys\ @\ xs\ @\ zs)$

<proof>

**lemma** *sort-Cons-append-swap*:  $\text{sort } (x\ \#\ xs) = \text{sort } (xs\ @\ [x])$

<proof>

**lemma** *sort-append-Cons-swap*:  $\text{sort } (ys\ @\ x\ \#\ xs) = \text{sort } (ys\ @\ xs\ @\ [x])$

<proof>

**lemma** *quicksort-acc-conv-sort*:

*quicksort-acc* ac xs = sort xs @ ac

**and** *quicksort-part-conv-sort*:

$\llbracket \forall y \in \text{set } lts. y < x; \forall y \in \text{set } eqs. y = x; \forall y \in \text{set } gts. y > x \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{quicksort-part } ac\ x\ lts\ eqs\ gts\ zs = \text{sort } (lts\ @\ eqs\ @\ gts\ @\ x\ \#\ zs)\ @\ ac$

<proof>

**lemma** *quicksort-conv-sort*: *quicksort* xs = sort xs

<proof>

**lemma** *sort-remdups*:  $\text{sort } (\text{remdups } xs) = \text{remdups } (\text{sort } xs)$

<proof>

**end**

Removing duplicates from a sorted list

**context** *ord* **begin**

**fun** *remdups-sorted* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list



**where**

```

  remdups-sorted [] = []
| remdups-sorted [x] = [x]
| remdups-sorted (x#y#xs) = (if x < y then x # remdups-sorted (y#xs) else
  remdups-sorted (y#xs))

```

**end**

**lemmas** [code] = ord.remdups-sorted.simps

**context** linorder **begin**

**lemma** [simp]:

```

  assumes sorted xs
  shows sorted-remdups-sorted: sorted (remdups-sorted xs)
  and set-remdups-sorted: set (remdups-sorted xs) = set xs
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** distinct-remdups-sorted [simp]: sorted xs  $\implies$  distinct (remdups-sorted xs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** remdups-sorted-conv-remdups: sorted xs  $\implies$  remdups-sorted xs = remdups xs  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

An specialised operation to convert a finite set into a sorted list

**definition** csorted-list-of-set :: 'a :: ccompare set  $\Rightarrow$  'a list

**where** [code del]:

```

  csorted-list-of-set A =
  (if ID CCOMPARE('a) = None  $\vee$   $\neg$  finite A then undefined else linorder.sorted-list-of-set
  cless-eq A)

```

**lemma** csorted-list-of-set-set [simp]:

```

  [ ID CCOMPARE('a :: ccompare) = Some c; linorder.sorted (le-of-comp c) xs;
  distinct xs ]
   $\implies$  linorder.sorted-list-of-set (le-of-comp c) (set xs) = xs
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** csorted-list-of-set-split:

```

  fixes A :: 'a :: ccompare set shows
  P (csorted-list-of-set A)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall$  xs. ID CCOMPARE('a)  $\neq$  None  $\longrightarrow$  finite A  $\longrightarrow$  A = set xs  $\longrightarrow$  distinct xs
 $\longrightarrow$  linorder.sorted cless-eq xs  $\longrightarrow$  P xs)  $\wedge$ 
  (ID CCOMPARE('a) = None  $\vee$   $\neg$  finite A  $\longrightarrow$  P undefined)
⟨proof⟩

```

**code-identifier code-module** Set  $\rightarrow$  (SML) Set-Impl

| **code-module** *Set-Impl*  $\rightarrow$  (SML) *Set-Impl*

### 3.12.2 Delete code equation with set as constructor

**lemma** *is-empty-unfold* [code-unfold]:

*set-eq* *A* {} = *Set.is-empty* *A*

*set-eq* {} *A* = *Set.is-empty* *A*

*<proof>*

**definition** *is-UNIV* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** [code del]: *is-UNIV* *A*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *A* = *UNIV*

**lemma** *is-UNIV-unfold* [code-unfold]:

*A* = *UNIV*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *is-UNIV* *A*

*UNIV* = *A*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *is-UNIV* *A*

*set-eq* *A* *UNIV*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *is-UNIV* *A*

*set-eq* *UNIV* *A*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *is-UNIV* *A*

*<proof>*

**declare** [[code drop:

*Set.empty*

*Set.is-empty*

*uminus-set-inst.uminus-set*

*Set.member*

*Set.insert*

*Set.remove*

*UNIV*

*Set.filter*

*image*

*Set.subset-eq*

*Ball*

*Bex*

*Set.union*

*minus-set-inst.minus-set*

*Set.inter*

*card*

*Set.bind*

*the-elem*

*Pow*

*sum*

*Gcd*

*Lcm*

*Product-Type.product*

*Id-on*

*Image*

*trancl*

*relcomp*

*wf-code*

*Min*

```

  Inf-fin
  Max
  Sup-fin
  Inf :: 'a set set ⇒ 'a set
  Sup :: 'a set set ⇒ 'a set
  sorted-list-of-set
  List.map-project
  Sup-pred-inst.Sup-pred
  finite
  card
  Inf-pred-inst.Inf-pred
  pred-of-set
  Wellfounded.acc
  Bleast
  can-select

  irrefl-on
  bacc
  set-of-pred
  set-of-seq
]]

```

### 3.12.3 Set implementations

**definition** *Collect-set* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a set  
**where** [simp]: *Collect-set* = *Collect*

**definition** *DList-set* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ 'a set  
**where** *DList-set* = *Collect* o *DList-Set.member*

**definition** *RBT-set* :: 'a :: ccompare set-rbt ⇒ 'a set  
**where** *RBT-set* = *Collect* o *RBT-Set2.member*

**definition** *Complement* :: 'a set ⇒ 'a set  
**where** [simp]: *Complement* A = - A

**definition** *Set-Monad* :: 'a list ⇒ 'a set  
**where** [simp]: *Set-Monad* = *set*

**code-datatype** *Collect-set DList-set RBT-set Set-Monad Complement*

**lemma** *DList-set-empty* [simp]: *DList-set DList-Set.empty* = {}  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *RBT-set-empty* [simp]: *RBT-set RBT-Set2.empty* = {}  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *RBT-set-conv-keys*:  
 ID CCOMPARE('a :: ccompare) ≠ None

$\implies \text{RBT-set } (t :: 'a \text{ set-rbt}) = \text{set } (\text{RBT-Set2.keys } t)$   
 <proof>

### 3.12.4 Set operations

A collection of all the theorems about *Complement*.

<ML>

Various fold operations over sets

**typedef** ('a, 'b) *comp-fun-commute* = {f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b. *comp-fun-commute* f}  
**morphisms** *comp-fun-commute-apply* *Abs-comp-fun-commute*  
 <proof>

**setup-lifting** *type-definition-comp-fun-commute*

**lemma** *comp-fun-commute-apply'* [*simp*]:  
*comp-fun-commute-on UNIV (comp-fun-commute-apply f)*  
 <proof>

**lift-definition** *set-fold-cfc* :: ('a, 'b) *comp-fun-commute*  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a *set*  $\Rightarrow$  'b **is**  
*Finite-Set.fold* <proof>

**declare** [[*code drop: set-fold-cfc*]]

**lemma** *set-fold-cfc-code* [*code*]:  
**fixes** *xs* :: 'a :: *ceq list*  
**and** *dxs* :: 'a :: *ceq set-dlist*  
**and** *rbt* :: 'b :: *ccompare set-rbt*  
**shows** *set-fold-cfc-Complement*[*set-complement-code*]:  
*set-fold-cfc f''' b (Complement A) = Code.abort (STR "set-fold-cfc not supported on Complement")* ( $\lambda$ -. *set-fold-cfc f''' b (Complement A)*)  
**and**  
*set-fold-cfc f''' b (Collect-set P) = Code.abort (STR "set-fold-cfc not supported on Collect-set")* ( $\lambda$ -. *set-fold-cfc f''' b (Collect-set P)*)  
*set-fold-cfc f b (Set-Monad xs) =*  
 (*case ID CEQ('a) of None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Code.abort (STR "set-fold-cfc Set-Monad: ceq = None")* ( $\lambda$ -. *set-fold-cfc f b (Set-Monad xs)*)  
 | *Some eq*  $\Rightarrow$  *List.fold (comp-fun-commute-apply f) (equal-base.list-remdups eq xs) b*)  
**(is ?Set-Monad)**  
*set-fold-cfc f' b (DList-set dxs) =*  
 (*case ID CEQ('a) of None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Code.abort (STR "set-fold-cfc DList-set: ceq = None")* ( $\lambda$ -. *set-fold-cfc f' b (DList-set dxs)*)  
 | *Some -*  $\Rightarrow$  *DList-Set.fold (comp-fun-commute-apply f') dxs b*)  
**(is ?DList-set)**  
*set-fold-cfc f'' b (RBT-set rbt) =*  
 (*case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Code.abort (STR "set-fold-cfc RBT-set: ccompare = None")* ( $\lambda$ -. *set-fold-cfc f'' b (RBT-set rbt)*)  
 | *Some -*  $\Rightarrow$  *RBT-Set2.fold (comp-fun-commute-apply f'') rbt b*)

(is ?RBT-set)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**typedef** ('a, 'b) *comp-fun-idem* = {f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b. *comp-fun-idem* f}  
**morphisms** *comp-fun-idem-apply* Abs-*comp-fun-idem*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**setup-lifting** *type-definition-comp-fun-idem*

**lemma** *comp-fun-idem-apply'* [simp]:  
*comp-fun-idem-on UNIV* (*comp-fun-idem-apply* f)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *set-fold-cfi* :: ('a, 'b) *comp-fun-idem* ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a set ⇒ 'b is *Finite-Set.fold* ⟨proof⟩

**declare** [[code drop: *set-fold-cfi*]]

**lemma** *set-fold-cfi-code* [code]:  
**fixes** *xs* :: 'a list  
**and** *dxs* :: 'b :: ceq *set-dlist*  
**and** *rbt* :: 'c :: ccompare *set-rbt* **shows**  
*set-fold-cfi* f b (*Complement* A) = *Code.abort* (STR "set-fold-cfi not supported on  
*Complement'*") (λ-. *set-fold-cfi* f b (*Complement* A))  
*set-fold-cfi* f b (*Collect-set* P) = *Code.abort* (STR "set-fold-cfi not supported on  
*Collect-set'*") (λ-. *set-fold-cfi* f b (*Collect-set* P))  
*set-fold-cfi* f b (*Set-Monad* xs) = *List.fold* (*comp-fun-idem-apply* f) xs b  
**(is ?Set-Monad)**  
*set-fold-cfi* f' b (*DList-set* dxs) =  
 (*case ID CEQ*('b) of *None* ⇒ *Code.abort* (STR "set-fold-cfi *DList-set*: ceq =  
*None'*") (λ-. *set-fold-cfi* f' b (*DList-set* dxs))  
 | *Some* - ⇒ *DList-Set.fold* (*comp-fun-idem-apply* f') dxs b)  
**(is ?DList-set)**  
*set-fold-cfi* f'' b (*RBT-set* rbt) =  
 (*case ID CCOMPARE*('c) of *None* ⇒ *Code.abort* (STR "set-fold-cfi *RBT-set*:  
 ccompare = *None'*") (λ-. *set-fold-cfi* f'' b (*RBT-set* rbt))  
 | *Some* - ⇒ *RBT-Set2.fold* (*comp-fun-idem-apply* f'') rbt b)  
**(is ?RBT-set)**  
 ⟨proof⟩

**typedef** 'a *semilattice-set* = {f :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a. *semilattice-set* f}  
**morphisms** *semilattice-set-apply* Abs-*semilattice-set*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**setup-lifting** *type-definition-semilattice-set*

**lemma** *semilattice-set-apply'* [simp]:  
*semilattice-set* (*semilattice-set-apply* f)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *comp-fun-idem-semilattice-set-apply* [*simp*]:  
*comp-fun-idem-on UNIV (semilattice-set-apply f)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *set-fold1* :: 'a *semilattice-set* ⇒ 'a *set* ⇒ 'a **is** *semilattice-set.F*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *semilattice-set*) *F-set-conv-fold*:  
 $xs \neq [] \implies F(\text{set } xs) = \text{Finite-Set.fold } f \text{ (hd } xs) \text{ (set (tl } xs))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-fold1-code* [*code*]:  
**fixes** *rbt* :: 'a :: {*ccompare*, *lattice*} *set-rbt*  
**and** *dxs* :: 'b :: {*ceq*, *lattice*} *set-dlist* **shows**  
*set-fold1-Complement*[*set-complement-code*]:  
 $\text{set-fold1 } f \text{ (Complement } A) = \text{Code.abort (STR "set-fold1: Complement")} (\lambda\text{.}$   
 $\text{set-fold1 } f \text{ (Complement } A))$   
**and**  $\text{set-fold1 } f \text{ (Collect-set } P) = \text{Code.abort (STR "set-fold1: Collect-set")} (\lambda\text{.}$   
 $\text{set-fold1 } f \text{ (Collect-set } P))$   
**and**  $\text{set-fold1 } f \text{ (Set-Monad (x \# xs))} = \text{fold (semilattice-set-apply } f) \text{ xs } x \text{ (is}$   
 $?Set-Monad)$   
**and**  
 $\text{set-fold1 } f' \text{ (DList-set } dxs) =$   
 $(\text{case ID CEQ('b) of None} \Rightarrow \text{Code.abort (STR "set-fold1 DList-set: ceq = None")}$   
 $(\lambda\text{. set-fold1 } f' \text{ (DList-set } dxs))$   
 $\quad | \text{Some } - \Rightarrow \text{if DList-Set.null } dxs \text{ then Code.abort (STR "set-fold1}$   
 $\text{DList-set: empty set") } (\lambda\text{. set-fold1 } f' \text{ (DList-set } dxs))$   
 $\quad \text{else DList-Set.fold (semilattice-set-apply } f') \text{ (DList-Set.tl}$   
 $dxs) \text{ (DList-Set.hd } dxs))$   
**(is ?DList-set)**  
**and**  
 $\text{set-fold1 } f'' \text{ (RBT-set } rbt) =$   
 $(\text{case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None} \Rightarrow \text{Code.abort (STR "set-fold1 RBT-set:}$   
 $\text{ccompare = None") } (\lambda\text{. set-fold1 } f'' \text{ (RBT-set } rbt))$   
 $\quad | \text{Some } - \Rightarrow \text{if RBT-Set2.is-empty } rbt \text{ then Code.abort (STR}$   
 $\text{"set-fold1 RBT-set: empty set") } (\lambda\text{. set-fold1 } f'' \text{ (RBT-set } rbt))$   
 $\quad \text{else RBT-Set2.fold1 (semilattice-set-apply } f'') \text{ rbt)}$   
**(is ?RBT-set)**  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Implementation of set operations

**lemma** *Collect-code* [*code*]:  
**fixes** *P* :: 'a :: *cenum* ⇒ *bool* **shows**  
 $\text{Collect } P =$   
 $(\text{case ID CENUM('a) of None} \Rightarrow \text{Collect-set } P$   
 $\quad | \text{Some (enum, -)} \Rightarrow \text{Set-Monad (filter } P \text{ enum)})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

```

lemma finite-code [code]:
  fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
  and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt
  and A :: 'c :: finite-UNIV set and P :: 'c ⇒ bool shows
    finite (DList-set dxs) =
      (case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "finite DList-set: ceq = None")
      (λ-. finite (DList-set dxs))
       | Some - ⇒ True)
    finite (RBT-set rbt) =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "finite RBT-set: ccompare
= None") (λ-. finite (RBT-set rbt))
       | Some - ⇒ True)
  and finite-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    finite (Complement A) ↔
      (if of-phantom (finite-UNIV :: 'c finite-UNIV) then True
       else if finite A then False
       else Code.abort (STR "finite Complement: infinite set") (λ-. finite (Complement
A)))
  and
    finite (Set-Monad xs) = True
    finite (Collect-set P) ↔
      of-phantom (finite-UNIV :: 'c finite-UNIV) ∨ Code.abort (STR "finite Col-
lect-set") (λ-. finite (Collect-set P))
    ⟨proof⟩

lemma CARD-code [code-unfold]:
  CARD('a :: card-UNIV) = of-phantom (card-UNIV :: 'a card-UNIV)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma card-code [code]:
  fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist and xs :: 'a list
  and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt
  and A :: 'c :: card-UNIV set shows
    card (DList-set dxs) =
      (case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "card DList-set: ceq = None")
      (λ-. card (DList-set dxs))
       | Some - ⇒ DList-Set.length dxs)
    card (RBT-set rbt) =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "card RBT-set: ccompare
= None") (λ-. card (RBT-set rbt))
       | Some - ⇒ length (RBT-Set2.keys rbt))
    card (Set-Monad xs) =
      (case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "card Set-Monad: ceq = None")
      (λ-. card (Set-Monad xs))
       | Some eq ⇒ length (equal-base.list-remdups eq xs))
  and card-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    card (Complement A) =
      (let a = card A; s = CARD('c)
       in if s > 0 then s - a

```

```

    else if finite A then 0
    else Code.abort (STR "card Complement: infinite") (λ-. card (Complement
A)))
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *is-UNIV-code* [code]:

```

fixes rbt :: 'a :: {cproper-interval, finite-UNIV} set-rbt
and A :: 'b :: card-UNIV set shows
is-UNIV A ↔
  (let a = CARD('b);
    b = card A
  in if a > 0 then a = b
    else if b > 0 then False
    else Code.abort (STR "is-UNIV called on infinite type and set") (λ-. is-UNIV
A))
  (is ?generic)
is-UNIV (RBT-set rbt) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "is-UNIV RBT-set:
ccompare = None") (λ-. is-UNIV (RBT-set rbt))
   | Some - ⇒ of-phantom (finite-UNIV :: 'a finite-UNIV) ∧
proper-intrvl.exhaustive-fusion cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init
rbt))
  (is ?rbt)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *is-empty-code* [code]:

```

fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt
and A :: 'c set shows
Set.is-empty (Set-Monad xs) ↔ xs = []
Set.is-empty (DList-set dxs) ↔
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "is-empty DList-set: ceq = None")
(λ-. Set.is-empty (DList-set dxs))
   | Some - ⇒ DList-Set.null dxs) (is ?DList-set)
Set.is-empty (RBT-set rbt) ↔
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "is-empty RBT-set: ccom-
pare = None") (λ-. Set.is-empty (RBT-set rbt))
   | Some - ⇒ RBT-Set2.is-empty rbt) (is ?RBT-set)
and is-empty-Complement [set-complement-code]:
Set.is-empty (Complement A) ↔ is-UNIV A (is ?Complement)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Set-insert-code* [code]:

```

fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt shows
λx. Set.insert x (Collect-set A) =
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "insert Collect-set: ceq = None")
(λ-. Set.insert x (Collect-set A))
   | Some eq ⇒ Collect-set (equal-base.fun-upd eq A x True))

```



$\bigwedge x. \text{Set.insert } x \text{ (Set-Monad } xs) = \text{Set-Monad } (x \# xs)$   
 $\bigwedge x. \text{Set.insert } x \text{ (DList-set } dxs) =$   
 (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "insert DList-set: ceq = None"))  
 $(\lambda-. \text{Set.insert } x \text{ (DList-set } dxs))$   
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  DList-set (DList-Set.insert x dxs))  
 $\bigwedge x. \text{Set.insert } x \text{ (RBT-set } rbt) =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "insert RBT-set: ccompare = None"))  $(\lambda-. \text{Set.insert } x \text{ (RBT-set } rbt))$   
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (RBT-Set2.insert x rbt))  
**and** insert-Complement [set-complement-code]:  
 $\bigwedge x. \text{Set.insert } x \text{ (Complement } X) = \text{Complement } (\text{Set.remove } x X)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** Set-member-code [code]:

**fixes** xs :: 'a :: ceq list **shows**  
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{Collect-set } A \longleftrightarrow A x$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{DList-set } dxs \longleftrightarrow \text{DList-Set.member } dxs x$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{RBT-set } rbt \longleftrightarrow \text{RBT-Set2.member } rbt x$   
**and** mem-Complement [set-complement-code]:  
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{Complement } X \longleftrightarrow x \notin X$   
**and**  
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{Set-Monad } xs \longleftrightarrow$   
 (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "member Set-Monad: ceq = None"))  $(\lambda-. x \in \text{Set-Monad } xs)$   
 | Some eq  $\Rightarrow$  equal-base.list-member eq xs x)  
 <proof>

**lemma** Set-remove-code [code]:

**fixes** rbt :: 'a :: ccompare set-rbt  
**and** dxs :: 'b :: ceq set-dlist **shows**  
 $\bigwedge x. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (Collect-set } A) =$   
 (case ID CEQ('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "remove Collect: ceq = None"))  
 $(\lambda-. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (Collect-set } A))$   
 | Some eq  $\Rightarrow$  Collect-set (equal-base.fun-upd eq A x False))  
 $\bigwedge x. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (DList-set } dxs) =$   
 (case ID CEQ('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "remove DList-set: ceq = None"))  
 $(\lambda-. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (DList-set } dxs))$   
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  DList-set (DList-Set.remove x dxs))  
 $\bigwedge x. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (RBT-set } rbt) =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "remove RBT-set: ccompare = None"))  $(\lambda-. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (RBT-set } rbt))$   
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (RBT-Set2.remove x rbt))  
**and** remove-Complement [set-complement-code]:  
 $\bigwedge x A. \text{Set.remove } x \text{ (Complement } A) = \text{Complement } (\text{Set.insert } x A)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** Set-uminus-code [code, set-complement-code]:

- $A = \text{Complement } A$
- $(\text{Collect-set } P) = \text{Collect-set } (\lambda x. \neg P x)$

– (Complement  $B$ ) =  $B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

These equations represent complements as true complements. If you want that the complement operations returns an explicit enumeration of the elements, use the following set of equations which use *cenum*.

**lemma** *Set-uminus-cenum*:

**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: cenum\ set$  **shows**  
 –  $A =$   
 (case ID CENUM('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Complement  $A$   
 | Some (enum, -)  $\Rightarrow$  Set-Monad (filter ( $\lambda x. x \notin A$ ) enum))  
**and** – (Complement  $B$ ) =  $B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Set-minus-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $rbt1\ rbt2 :: 'a :: ccompare\ set-rbt$   
**shows**  $A - B = A \cap (- B)$   
 $RBT-set\ rbt1 - RBT-set\ rbt2 =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "minus RBT-set  
 RBT-set: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda-. RBT-set\ rbt1 - RBT-set\ rbt2$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (RBT-Set2.minus  $rbt1\ rbt2$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Set-union-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $rbt1\ rbt2 :: 'a :: ccompare\ set-rbt$   
**and**  $rbt :: 'b :: \{ccompare, ceq\}\ set-rbt$   
**and**  $dxs :: 'b\ set-dlist$   
**and**  $dxs1\ dxs2 :: 'c :: ceq\ set-dlist$  **shows**  
 $RBT-set\ rbt1 \cup RBT-set\ rbt2 =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "union RBT-set RBT-set:  
 ccompare = None") ( $\lambda-. RBT-set\ rbt1 \cup RBT-set\ rbt2$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (RBT-Set2.union  $rbt1\ rbt2$ )) (is  
 ?RBT-set-RBT-set)  
 $RBT-set\ rbt \cup DList-set\ dxs =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "union RBT-set DList-set:  
 ccompare = None") ( $\lambda-. RBT-set\ rbt \cup DList-set\ dxs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$   
 case ID CEQ('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "union RBT-set DList-set:  
 ceq = None") ( $\lambda-. RBT-set\ rbt \cup DList-set\ dxs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (DList-Set.fold RBT-Set2.insert  $dxs\ rbt$ ))  
 (is ?RBT-set-DList-set)  
 $DList-set\ dxs \cup RBT-set\ rbt =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "union DList-set RBT-set:  
 ccompare = None") ( $\lambda-. RBT-set\ rbt \cup DList-set\ dxs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$   
 case ID CEQ('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "union DList-set RBT-set:  
 ceq = None") ( $\lambda-. RBT-set\ rbt \cup DList-set\ dxs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (DList-Set.fold RBT-Set2.insert  $dxs\ rbt$ ))  
 (is ?DList-set-RBT-set)

```

DList-set dxs1 ∪ DList-set dxs2 =
  (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "union DList-set DList-set: ceq
= None") (λ-. DList-set dxs1 ∪ DList-set dxs2)
   | Some - ⇒ DList-set (DList-Set.union dxs1 dxs2)) (is
?DList-set-DList-set)
Set-Monad zs ∪ RBT-set rbt2 =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "union Set-Monad RBT-set:
ccompare = None") (λ-. Set-Monad zs ∪ RBT-set rbt2)
   | Some - ⇒ RBT-set (fold RBT-Set2.insert zs rbt2)) (is
?Set-Monad-RBT-set)
RBT-set rbt1 ∪ Set-Monad zs =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "union RBT-set Set-Monad:
ccompare = None") (λ-. RBT-set rbt1 ∪ Set-Monad zs)
   | Some - ⇒ RBT-set (fold RBT-Set2.insert zs rbt1)) (is
?RBT-set-Set-Monad)
Set-Monad ws ∪ DList-set dxs2 =
  (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "union Set-Monad DList-set: ceq
= None") (λ-. Set-Monad ws ∪ DList-set dxs2)
   | Some - ⇒ DList-set (fold DList-Set.insert ws dxs2)) (is
?Set-Monad-DList-set)
DList-set dxs1 ∪ Set-Monad ws =
  (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "union DList-set Set-Monad: ceq
= None") (λ-. DList-set dxs1 ∪ Set-Monad ws)
   | Some - ⇒ DList-set (fold DList-Set.insert ws dxs1)) (is
?DList-set-Set-Monad)
Set-Monad xs ∪ Set-Monad ys = Set-Monad (xs @ ys)
Collect-set A ∪ B = Collect-set (λx. A x ∨ x ∈ B)
B ∪ Collect-set A = Collect-set (λx. A x ∨ x ∈ B)
and Set-union-Complement [set-complement-code]:
Complement B ∪ B' = Complement (B ∩ - B')
B' ∪ Complement B = Complement (- B' ∩ B)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Set-inter-code* [code]:

```

fixes rbt1 rbt2 :: 'a :: ccompare set-rbt
and rbt :: 'b :: {ccompare, ceq} set-rbt
and dxs :: 'b set-dlist
and dxs1 dxs2 :: 'c :: ceq set-dlist
and xs1 xs2 :: 'c list

```

**shows**

```

Collect-set A'' ∩ J = Collect-set (λx. A'' x ∧ x ∈ J) (is ?collect1)
J ∩ Collect-set A'' = Collect-set (λx. A'' x ∧ x ∈ J) (is ?collect2)

```

```

Set-Monad xs'' ∩ I = Set-Monad (filter (λx. x ∈ I) xs'') (is ?monad1)
I ∩ Set-Monad xs'' = Set-Monad (filter (λx. x ∈ I) xs'') (is ?monad2)

```

```

DList-set dxs1 ∩ H =
  (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter DList-set1: ceq = None")
(λ-. DList-set dxs1 ∩ H)

```

```

      | Some eq ⇒ DList-set (DList-Set.filter (λx. x ∈ H) dxs1)) (is
?dlist1)
    H ∩ DList-set dxs2 =
      (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter DList-set2: ceq = None")
(λ-. H ∩ DList-set dxs2)
      | Some eq ⇒ DList-set (DList-Set.filter (λx. x ∈ H) dxs2)) (is
?dlist2)

    RBT-set rbt1 ∩ G =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter RBT-set1: ccompare = None")
(λ-. RBT-set rbt1 ∩ G)
      | Some - ⇒ RBT-set (RBT-Set2.filter (λx. x ∈ G) rbt1)) (is
?rbt1)
    G ∩ RBT-set rbt2 =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter RBT-set2: ccompare = None")
(λ-. G ∩ RBT-set rbt2)
      | Some - ⇒ RBT-set (RBT-Set2.filter (λx. x ∈ G) rbt2)) (is
?rbt2)
    and Set-inter-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    Complement B'' ∩ Complement B''' = Complement (B'' ∪ B''') (is ?complement)
    and
    Set-Monad xs ∩ RBT-set rbt1 =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter Set-Monad
RBT-set: ccompare = None") (λ-. RBT-set rbt1 ∩ Set-Monad xs)
      | Some - ⇒ RBT-set (RBT-Set2.inter-list rbt1 xs)) (is ?monad-rbt)
    Set-Monad xs' ∩ DList-set dxs2 =
      (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter Set-Monad DList-set: ceq
= None") (λ-. Set-Monad xs' ∩ DList-set dxs2)
      | Some eq ⇒ DList-set (DList-Set.filter (equal-base.list-member eq
xs') dxs2)) (is ?monad-dlist)
    Set-Monad xs1 ∩ Set-Monad xs2 =
      (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter Set-Monad Set-Monad: ceq
= None") (λ-. Set-Monad xs1 ∩ Set-Monad xs2)
      | Some eq ⇒ Set-Monad (filter (equal-base.list-member eq xs2) xs1))
(is ?monad)

    DList-set dxs ∩ RBT-set rbt =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter DList-set RBT-set:
ccompare = None") (λ-. DList-set dxs ∩ RBT-set rbt)
      | Some - ⇒
        case ID CEQ('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter DList-set RBT-set: ceq
= None") (λ-. DList-set dxs ∩ RBT-set rbt)
        | Some - ⇒ RBT-set (RBT-Set2.inter-list rbt (list-of-dlist dxs)))
(is ?dlist-rbt)
    DList-set dxs1 ∩ DList-set dxs2 =
      (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "inter DList-set DList-set: ceq
= None") (λ-. DList-set dxs1 ∩ DList-set dxs2)
      | Some - ⇒ DList-set (DList-Set.filter (DList-Set.member dxs2)
dxs1)) (is ?dlist)

```

$DList\text{-set } dxs1 \cap Set\text{-Monad } xs' =$   
 (case ID CEQ('c) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "inter DList-set Set-Monad: ceq = None") ( $\lambda$ -.  $DList\text{-set } dxs1 \cap Set\text{-Monad } xs'$ )  
 | Some eq  $\Rightarrow$   $DList\text{-set } (DList\text{-Set.filter (equal-base.list-member eq } xs^{\wedge}) dxs1)$ ) (is ?dlist-monad)

$RBT\text{-set } rbt1 \cap RBT\text{-set } rbt2 =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "inter RBT-set RBT-set: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -.  $RBT\text{-set } rbt1 \cap RBT\text{-set } rbt2$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$   $RBT\text{-set } (RBT\text{-Set2.inter } rbt1 rbt2)$ ) (is ?rbt-rbt)

$RBT\text{-set } rbt \cap DList\text{-set } dxs =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "inter RBT-set DList-set: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -.  $RBT\text{-set } rbt \cap DList\text{-set } dxs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$

case ID CEQ('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "inter RBT-set DList-set: ceq = None") ( $\lambda$ -.  $RBT\text{-set } rbt \cap DList\text{-set } dxs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$   $RBT\text{-set } (RBT\text{-Set2.inter-list } rbt (list-of-dlist dxs))$ )

(is ?rbt-dlist)

$RBT\text{-set } rbt1 \cap Set\text{-Monad } xs =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "inter RBT-set Set-Monad: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -.  $RBT\text{-set } rbt1 \cap Set\text{-Monad } xs$ )  
 | Some -  $\Rightarrow$   $RBT\text{-set } (RBT\text{-Set2.inter-list } rbt1 xs)$ ) (is ?rbt-monad)

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** Set-bind-code [code]:

**fixes** dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist

**and** rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt **shows**

Set.bind (Set-Monad xs) f = fold (( $\cup$ )  $\circ$  f) xs (Set-Monad []) (is ?Set-Monad)

Set.bind (DList-set dxs) f' =

(case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "bind DList-set: ceq = None")  
 ( $\lambda$ -. Set.bind (DList-set dxs) f'))

| Some -  $\Rightarrow$   $DList\text{-Set.fold (union  $\circ$  f') dxs \{\}}$  (is ?DList)

Set.bind (RBT-set rbt) f'' =

(case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "bind RBT-set: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -. Set.bind (RBT-set rbt) f''))

| Some -  $\Rightarrow$   $RBT\text{-Set2.fold (union  $\circ$  f'') rbt \{\}}$  (is ?RBT)

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** UNIV-code [code]: UNIV = - {}

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lift-definition** inf-sls :: 'a :: lattice semilattice-set **is** inf  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** Inf-fin-code [code]: Inf-fin A = set-fold1 inf-sls A

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lift-definition** sup-sls :: 'a :: lattice semilattice-set **is** sup  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *Sup-fin-code* [code]: *Sup-fin A = set-fold1 sup-sls A*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *inf-cfi* :: ('a :: lattice, 'a) *comp-fun-idem is inf*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Inf-code*:

**fixes** *A* :: 'a :: complete-lattice **set shows**

*Inf A = (if finite A then set-fold-cfi inf-cfi top A else Code.abort (STR "Inf: infinite"))* (λ-. *Inf A*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *sup-cfi* :: ('a :: lattice, 'a) *comp-fun-idem is sup*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Sup-code*:

**fixes** *A* :: 'a :: complete-lattice **set shows**

*Sup A = (if finite A then set-fold-cfi sup-cfi bot A else Code.abort (STR "Sup: infinite"))* (λ-. *Sup A*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** *Inter-code* [code] = *Inf-code*[**where** ?'a = - :: type set]

**lemmas** *Union-code* [code] = *Sup-code*[**where** ?'a = - :: type set]

**lemmas** *Predicate-Inf-code* [code] = *Inf-code*[**where** ?'a = - :: type Predicate.pred]

**lemmas** *Predicate-Sup-code* [code] = *Sup-code*[**where** ?'a = - :: type Predicate.pred]

**lemmas** *Inf-fun-code* [code] = *Inf-code*[**where** ?'a = - :: type ⇒ - :: complete-lattice]

**lemmas** *Sup-fun-code* [code] = *Sup-code*[**where** ?'a = - :: type ⇒ - :: complete-lattice]

**lift-definition** *min-sls* :: 'a :: linorder semilattice-set **is min** ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Min-code* [code]: *Min A = set-fold1 min-sls A*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *max-sls* :: 'a :: linorder semilattice-set **is max** ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Max-code* [code]: *Max A = set-fold1 max-sls A*  
 ⟨proof⟩

We do not implement *Ball*, *Bex*, and *sorted-list-of-set* for *Collect-set* using *CENUM*('a), because it should already have been converted to an explicit list of elements if that is possible.

**lemma** *Ball-code* [code]:

**fixes** *rbt* :: 'a :: ccompare set-rbt

**and** *dxs* :: 'b :: ceq set-dlist **shows**

*Ball (Set-Monad xs) P = list-all P xs*

*Ball (DList-set dxs) P' =*

*(case ID CEQ('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "Ball DList-set: ceq = None"))*  
 (λ-. *Ball (DList-set dxs) P'*)

| *Some - ⇒ DList-Set.dlist-all P' dxs*

$Ball (RBT\text{-}set\ rbt) P'' =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "Ball\ RBT\text{-}set:\ ccompare$   
 $=\ None'')\ (\lambda\ \cdot.\ Ball\ (RBT\text{-}set\ rbt)\ P'')$   
 $\quad | Some\ \cdot\ \Rightarrow\ RBT\text{-}Set2.all\ P''\ rbt)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Bex-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $rbt :: 'a :: ccompare\ set\text{-}rbt$   
**and**  $dxs :: 'b :: ceq\ set\text{-}dlist$  **shows**  
 $Bex\ (Set\text{-}Monad\ xs)\ P = list\text{-}ex\ P\ xs$   
 $Bex\ (DList\text{-}set\ dxs)\ P' =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CEQ('b)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "Bex\ DList\text{-}set:\ ceq = None'')$   
 $(\lambda\ \cdot.\ Bex\ (DList\text{-}set\ dxs)\ P')$   
 $\quad | Some\ \cdot\ \Rightarrow\ DList\text{-}Set.dlist\text{-}ex\ P'\ dxs)$   
 $Bex\ (RBT\text{-}set\ rbt)\ P'' =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "Bex\ RBT\text{-}set:\ ccompare$   
 $=\ None'')\ (\lambda\ \cdot.\ Bex\ (RBT\text{-}set\ rbt)\ P'')$   
 $\quad | Some\ \cdot\ \Rightarrow\ RBT\text{-}Set2.ex\ P''\ rbt)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *csorted-list-of-set-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $rbt :: 'a :: ccompare\ set\text{-}rbt$   
**and**  $dxs :: 'b :: \{ccompare,\ ceq\}\ set\text{-}dlist$   
**and**  $xs :: 'a :: ccompare\ list$  **shows**  
 $csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (RBT\text{-}set\ rbt) =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ RBT\text{-}set:$   
 $ccompare = None'')$   $(\lambda\ \cdot.\ csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (RBT\text{-}set\ rbt))$   
 $\quad | Some\ \cdot\ \Rightarrow\ RBT\text{-}Set2.keys\ rbt)$   
 $csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (DList\text{-}set\ dxs) =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CEQ('b)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ DList\text{-}set:\ ceq$   
 $=\ None'')$   $(\lambda\ \cdot.\ csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (DList\text{-}set\ dxs))$   
 $\quad | Some\ \cdot\ \Rightarrow$   
 $\quad case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('b)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set$   
 $DList\text{-}set:\ ccompare = None'')$   $(\lambda\ \cdot.\ csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (DList\text{-}set\ dxs))$   
 $\quad | Some\ c\ \Rightarrow\ ord.quick\text{-}sort\ (lt\text{-}of\text{-}comp\ c)\ (list\text{-}of\text{-}dlist\ dxs))$   
 $csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (Set\text{-}Monad\ xs) =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ Set\text{-}Monad:$   
 $ccompare = None'')$   $(\lambda\ \cdot.\ csorted\text{-}list\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (Set\text{-}Monad\ xs))$   
 $\quad | Some\ c\ \Rightarrow\ ord.rem\text{-}dups\text{-}sorted\ (lt\text{-}of\text{-}comp\ c)\ (ord.quick\text{-}sort\ (lt\text{-}of\text{-}comp$   
 $c)\ xs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cless-set-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $rbt\ rbt' :: 'a :: ccompare\ set\text{-}rbt$   
**and**  $rbt1\ rbt2 :: 'b :: cproper\text{-}interval\ set\text{-}rbt$   
**and**  $A\ B :: 'a\ set$   
**and**  $A'\ B' :: 'b\ set$  **shows**  
 $cless\text{-}set\ A\ B \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "cless\text{-}set:\ ccompare =$

```

None'' (λ-. cless-set A B)
  | Some c ⇒
    if finite A ∧ finite B then ord.lexordp (λx y. lt-of-comp c y x) (csorted-list-of-set
A) (csorted-list-of-set B)
    else Code.abort (STR "cless-set: infinite set'') (λ-. cless-set A B)
(is ?fin-fin)
and cless-set-Complement2 [set-complement-code]:
  cless-set A' (Complement B') ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-set Complement2:
ccompare = None'') (λ-. cless-set A' (Complement B'))
  | Some c ⇒
    if finite A' ∧ finite B' then
      finite (UNIV :: 'b set) →→
      proper-intrvl.set-less-aux-Compl (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval None (csorted-list-of-set
A') (csorted-list-of-set B')
    else Code.abort (STR "cless-set Complement2: infinite set'') (λ-. cless-set A'
(Complement B'))
(is ?fin-Compl-fin)
and cless-set-Complement1 [set-complement-code]:
  cless-set (Complement A') B' ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-set Complement1:
ccompare = None'') (λ-. cless-set (Complement A') B')
  | Some c ⇒
    if finite A' ∧ finite B' then
      finite (UNIV :: 'b set) ∧
      proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-aux (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval None (csorted-list-of-set
A') (csorted-list-of-set B')
    else Code.abort (STR "cless-set Complement1: infinite set'') (λ-. cless-set
(Complement A') B'))
(is ?Compl-fin-fin)
and cless-set-Complement12 [set-complement-code]:
  cless-set (Complement A) (Complement B) ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-set Complement
Complement: ccompare = None'') (λ-. cless-set (Complement A) (Complement B))
  | Some - ⇒ cless B A) (is ?Compl-Compl)
and
  cless-set (RBT-set rbt) (RBT-set rbt') ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-set RBT-set
RBT-set: ccompare = None'') (λ-. cless-set (RBT-set rbt) (RBT-set rbt'))
  | Some c ⇒ ord.lexord-fusion (λx y. lt-of-comp c y x) rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init rbt) (RBT-Set2.init rbt'))
(is ?rbt-rbt)
and cless-set-rbt-Complement2 [set-complement-code]:
  cless-set (RBT-set rbt1) (Complement (RBT-set rbt2)) ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-set RBT-set (Complement
RBT-set): ccompare = None'') (λ-. cless-set (RBT-set rbt1) (Complement (RBT-set
rbt2))))
  | Some c ⇒
    finite (UNIV :: 'b set) →→

```



```

proper-intrvl.set-less-aux-Compl-fusion (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator None (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2))
  (is ?rbt-Compl)
  and cless-set-rbt-Complement1 [set-complement-code]:
    cless-set (Complement (RBT-set rbt1)) (RBT-set rbt2)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "cless-set (Complement
RBT-set) RBT-set: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -. cless-set (Complement (RBT-set rbt1))
(RBT-set rbt2))
      | Some c  $\Rightarrow$ 
        finite (UNIV :: 'b set)  $\wedge$ 
        proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-aux-fusion (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator None (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2))
      (is ?Compl-rbt)
    <proof>

```

**lemma** *le-of-comp-set-less-eq*:

```

le-of-comp (comp-of-ords (ord.set-less-eq le) (ord.set-less le)) = ord.set-less-eq le
<proof>

```

**lemma** *cless-eq-set-code* [code]:

```

fixes rbt rbt' :: 'a :: ccompare set-rbt
and rbt1 rbt2 :: 'b :: cproper-interval set-rbt
and A B :: 'a set
and A' B' :: 'b set shows
cless-eq-set A B  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
(case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set: ccompare
= None") ( $\lambda$ -. cless-eq-set A B)
  | Some c  $\Rightarrow$ 
    if finite A  $\wedge$  finite B then
      ord.lexordp-eq ( $\lambda$ x y. lt-of-comp c y x) (csorted-list-of-set A) (csorted-list-of-set
B)
    else Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set: infinite set") ( $\lambda$ -. cless-eq-set A B)
(is ?fin-fin)
and cless-eq-set-Complement2 [set-complement-code]:
cless-eq-set A' (Complement B')  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
(case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set Complement2: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -. cless-eq-set A' (Complement B'))
  | Some c  $\Rightarrow$ 
    if finite A'  $\wedge$  finite B' then
      finite (UNIV :: 'b set)  $\longrightarrow$ 
        proper-intrvl.set-less-eq-aux-Compl (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval None
(csorted-list-of-set A') (csorted-list-of-set B')
      else Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set Complement2: infinite set") ( $\lambda$ -. cless-eq-set
A' (Complement B')))
(is ?fin-Compl-fin)
and cless-eq-set-Complement1 [set-complement-code]:
cless-eq-set (Complement A') B'  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
(case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set Complement1: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -. cless-eq-set (Complement A') B')

```

```

    | Some c ⇒
    if finite A' ∧ finite B' then
      finite (UNIV :: 'b set) ∧
      proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-eq-aux (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval None (csorted-list-of-set
A') (csorted-list-of-set B')
    else Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set Complement1: infinite set") (λ-. cless-eq-set
(Complement A') B'))
  (is ?Compl-fin-fin)
  and cless-eq-set-Complement12 [set-complement-code]:
    cless-eq-set (Complement A) (Complement B) ←→
    (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set Complement
Complement: ccompare = None") (λ-. cless-eq (Complement A) (Complement B))
    | Some c ⇒ cless-eq-set B A)
  (is ?Compl-Compl)

  cless-eq-set (RBT-set rbt) (RBT-set rbt') ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set RBT-set
RBT-set: ccompare = None") (λ-. cless-eq-set (RBT-set rbt) (RBT-set rbt'))
  | Some c ⇒ ord.lexord-eq-fusion (λx y. lt-of-comp c y x) rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init rbt) (RBT-Set2.init rbt'))
  (is ?rbt-rbt)
  and cless-eq-set-rbt-Complement2 [set-complement-code]:
    cless-eq-set (RBT-set rbt1) (Complement (RBT-set rbt2)) ←→
    (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set RBT-set
(Complement RBT-set): ccompare = None") (λ-. cless-eq-set (RBT-set rbt1) (Complement
(RBT-set rbt2))))
    | Some c ⇒
      finite (UNIV :: 'b set) →
      proper-intrvl.set-less-eq-aux-Compl-fusion (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator None (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2))
    (is ?rbt-Compl)
  and cless-eq-set-rbt-Complement1 [set-complement-code]:
    cless-eq-set (Complement (RBT-set rbt1)) (RBT-set rbt2) ←→
    (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cless-eq-set (Complement
RBT-set) RBT-set: ccompare = None") (λ-. cless-eq-set (Complement (RBT-set
rbt1)) (RBT-set rbt2)))
    | Some c ⇒
      finite (UNIV :: 'b set) ∧
      proper-intrvl.Compl-set-less-eq-aux-fusion (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator None (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2))
    (is ?Compl-rbt)
  <proof>

```

**lemma** *cproper-interval-set-Some-Some-code* [code]:

**fixes** *rbt1 rbt2 :: 'a :: cproper-interval set-rbt*

**and** *A B :: 'a set* **shows**

```

cproper-interval (Some A) (Some B) ←→
(case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval: ccom-

```

```

pare = None'') (λ-. cproper-interval (Some A) (Some B))
  | Some c ⇒
    finite (UNIV :: 'a set) ∧ proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-aux (lt-of-comp c)
cproper-interval (csorted-list-of-set A) (csorted-list-of-set B))
  (is ?fin-fin)
  and cproper-interval-set-Some-Some-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    cproper-interval (Some A) (Some (Complement B)) ←→
    (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval Com-
plement2: ccompare = None'') (λ-. cproper-interval (Some A) (Some (Complement
B))))
  | Some c ⇒
    finite (UNIV :: 'a set) ∧ proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-Compl-aux (lt-of-comp
c) cproper-interval None 0 (csorted-list-of-set A) (csorted-list-of-set B))
  (is ?fin-Compl-fin)
  and cproper-interval-set-Some-Complement-Some [set-complement-code]:
    cproper-interval (Some (Complement A)) (Some B) ←→
    (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval Comple-
ment1: ccompare = None'') (λ-. cproper-interval (Some (Complement A)) (Some
B)))
  | Some c ⇒
    finite (UNIV :: 'a set) ∧ proper-intrvl.proper-interval-Compl-set-aux (lt-of-comp
c) cproper-interval None (csorted-list-of-set A) (csorted-list-of-set B))
  (is ?Compl-fin-fin)
  and cproper-interval-set-Some-Complement-Some-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    cproper-interval (Some (Complement A)) (Some (Complement B)) ←→
    (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval Comple-
ment Complement: ccompare = None'') (λ-. cproper-interval (Some (Complement
A)) (Some (Complement B))))
  | Some - ⇒ cproper-interval (Some B) (Some A))
  (is ?Compl-Compl)

cproper-interval (Some (RBT-set rbt1)) (Some (RBT-set rbt2)) ←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval RBT-set
RBT-set: ccompare = None'') (λ-. cproper-interval (Some (RBT-set rbt1)) (Some
(RBT-set rbt2))))
  | Some c ⇒
    finite (UNIV :: 'a set) ∧ proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-aux-fusion (lt-of-comp
c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init
rbt2))
  (is ?rbt-rbt)
  and cproper-interval-set-Some-rbt-Some-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    cproper-interval (Some (RBT-set rbt1)) (Some (Complement (RBT-set rbt2)))
←→
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval RBT-set
(Complement RBT-set): ccompare = None'') (λ-. cproper-interval (Some (RBT-set
rbt1)) (Some (Complement (RBT-set rbt2))))
  | Some c ⇒
    finite (UNIV :: 'a set) ∧ proper-intrvl.proper-interval-set-Compl-aux-fusion
(lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator rbt-keys-generator None 0 (RBT-Set2.init

```

```

rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2))
  (is ?rbt-Compl-rbt)
  and cproper-interval-set-Some-Complement-Some-rbt [set-complement-code]:
    cproper-interval (Some (Complement (RBT-set rbt1))) (Some (RBT-set rbt2))
 $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "cproper-interval (Complement
RBT-set) RBT-set: ccompare = None") ( $\lambda$ -. cproper-interval (Some (Complement
(RBT-set rbt1))) (Some (RBT-set rbt2))))
    | Some c  $\Rightarrow$ 
      finite (UNIV :: 'a set)  $\wedge$  proper-interval.proper-interval-Compl-set-aux-fusion
      (lt-of-comp c) cproper-interval rbt-keys-generator rbt-keys-generator None (RBT-Set2.init
      rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2))
    (is ?Compl-rbt-rbt)
  <proof>

```

**context ord begin**

```

fun sorted-list-subset :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  sorted-list-subset eq [] ys = True
| sorted-list-subset eq (x # xs) [] = False
| sorted-list-subset eq (x # xs) (y # ys)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (if eq x y then sorted-list-subset eq xs ys
   else x > y  $\wedge$  sorted-list-subset eq (x # xs) ys)

```

**end**

**context linorder begin**

```

lemma sorted-list-subset-correct:
  [[ sorted xs; distinct xs; sorted ys; distinct ys ]]
   $\Longrightarrow$  sorted-list-subset (=) xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  set xs  $\subseteq$  set ys
  <proof>

```

**end**

**context ord begin**

```

definition sorted-list-subset-fusion :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 's1) generator  $\Rightarrow$ 
('a, 's2) generator  $\Rightarrow$  's1  $\Rightarrow$  's2  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where sorted-list-subset-fusion eq g1 g2 s1 s2 = sorted-list-subset eq (list.unfoldr
g1 s1) (list.unfoldr g2 s2)

```

```

lemma sorted-list-subset-fusion-code:
  sorted-list-subset-fusion eq g1 g2 s1 s2 =
  (if list.has-next g1 s1 then
    let (x, s1') = list.next g1 s1
    in list.has-next g2 s2  $\wedge$  (
      let (y, s2') = list.next g2 s2

```

```

      in if eq x y then sorted-list-subset-fusion eq g1 g2 s1' s2'
        else y < x ∧ sorted-list-subset-fusion eq g1 g2 s1 s2')
    else True)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**lemmas** [code] = ord.sorted-list-subset-fusion-code

**lemma** subset-eq-code [code]:

```

  fixes A1 A2 :: 'a set
  and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt
  and rbt1 rbt2 :: 'd :: {ccompare, ceq} set-rbt
  and dxs :: 'c :: ceq set-dlist
  and xs :: 'c list shows
    RBT-set rbt ⊆ B ⟷
      (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "subset RBT-set1: ccompare = None") (λ-. RBT-set rbt ⊆ B)
        | Some - ⇒ list-all-fusion rbt-keys-generator (λx. x ∈ B)
          (RBT-Set2.init rbt)) (is ?rbt)
    DList-set dxs ⊆ C ⟷
      (case ID CEQ('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "subset DList-set1: ceq = None")
        (λ-. DList-set dxs ⊆ C)
        | Some - ⇒ DList-Set.dlist-all (λx. x ∈ C) dxs) (is ?dlist)
    Set-Monad xs ⊆ C ⟷ list-all (λx. x ∈ C) xs (is ?Set-Monad)
  and Collect-subset-eq-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    Collect-set P ⊆ Complement A ⟷ A ⊆ {x. ¬ P x} (is ?Collect-set-Compl)
  and Complement-subset-eq-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    Complement A1 ⊆ Complement A2 ⟷ A2 ⊆ A1 (is ?Compl)
  and
    RBT-set rbt1 ⊆ RBT-set rbt2 ⟷
      (case ID CCOMPARE('d) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "subset RBT-set RBT-set: ccompare = None") (λ-. RBT-set rbt1 ⊆ RBT-set rbt2)
        | Some c ⇒
          (case ID CEQ('d) of None ⇒ ord.sorted-list-subset-fusion (lt-of-comp c) (λ x y. c
            x y = Eq) rbt-keys-generator rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init
            rbt2)
            | Some eq ⇒ ord.sorted-list-subset-fusion (lt-of-comp c) eq
              rbt-keys-generator rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2)))
    (is ?rbt-rbt)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** set-eq-code [code]:

```

  fixes rbt1 rbt2 :: 'b :: {ccompare, ceq} set-rbt shows
    set-eq A B ⟷ A ⊆ B ∧ B ⊆ A
  and set-eq-Complement-Complement [set-complement-code]:
    set-eq (Complement A) (Complement B) = set-eq A B
  and

```

```

set-eq (RBT-set rbt1) (RBT-set rbt2) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "set-eq RBT-set RBT-set:
ccompare = None") (λ-. set-eq (RBT-set rbt1) (RBT-set rbt2))
    | Some c ⇒
    (case ID CEQ('b) of None ⇒ list-all2-fusion (λ x y. c x y = Eq) rbt-keys-generator
rbt-keys-generator (RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2)
    | Some eq ⇒ list-all2-fusion eq rbt-keys-generator rbt-keys-generator
(RBT-Set2.init rbt1) (RBT-Set2.init rbt2)))
  (is ?rbt-rbt)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Set-project-code* [code]:  
*Set.filter P A = A ∩ Collect-set P*  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Set-image-code* [code]:  
**fixes** *dxs* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist  
**and** *rbt* :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt **shows**  
*image f (Set-Monad xs) = Set-Monad (map f xs)*  
*image f (Collect-set A) = Code.abort (STR "image Collect-set") (λ-. image f*  
*(Collect-set A))*  
**and** *image-Complement-Complement* [set-complement-code]:  
*image f (Complement (Complement B)) = image f B*  
**and**  
*image g (DList-set dxs) =*  
*(case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "image DList-set: ceq = None")*  
*(λ-. image g (DList-set dxs))*  
*| Some - ⇒ DList-Set.fold (insert ∘ g) dxs {})*  
**(is ?dlist)**  
*image h (RBT-set rbt) =*  
*(case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "image RBT-set: ccom-*  
*pare = None") (λ-. image h (RBT-set rbt))*  
*| Some - ⇒ RBT-Set2.fold (insert ∘ h) rbt {})*  
**(is ?rbt)**  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *the-elem-code* [code]:  
**fixes** *dxs* :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist  
**and** *rbt* :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt **shows**  
*the-elem (Set-Monad [x]) = x*  
*the-elem (DList-set dxs) =*  
*(case ID CEQ('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "the-elem DList-set: ceq = None")*  
*(λ-. the-elem (DList-set dxs))*  
*| Some - ⇒*  
*case list-of-dlist dxs of [x] ⇒ x*  
*| - ⇒ Code.abort (STR "the-elem DList-set: not unique") (λ-. the-elem*  
*(DList-set dxs))*  
*the-elem (RBT-set rbt) =*  
*(case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "the-elem RBT-set: ccom-*

```

pare = None'' (λ-. the-elem (RBT-set rbt))
  | Some - =>
    case RBT-Mapping2.impl-of rbt of RBT-Impl.Branch - RBT-Impl.Empty x -
RBT-Impl.Empty => x
  | - => Code.abort (STR "the-elem RBT-set: not unique'' (λ-. the-elem
(RBT-set rbt)))
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Pow-set-conv-fold*:

```

Pow (set xs ∪ A) = fold (λx A. A ∪ insert x ' A) xs (Pow A)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Pow-code* [code]:

```

fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt shows
Pow A = Collect-set (λB. B ⊆ A)
Pow (Set-Monad xs) = fold (λx A. A ∪ insert x ' A) xs {{{}}
Pow (DList-set dxs) =
(case ID CEQ('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "Pow DList-set: ceq = None''
(λ-. Pow (DList-set dxs))
  | Some - => DList-Set.fold (λx A. A ∪ insert x ' A) dxs {{{}}
Pow (RBT-set rbt) =
(case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None => Code.abort (STR "Pow RBT-set: ccompare
= None'' (λ-. Pow (RBT-set rbt))
  | Some - => RBT-Set2.fold (λx A. A ∪ insert x ' A) rbt {{{}}
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *fold-singleton*: *Finite-Set.fold*  $f$   $x$   $\{y\} = f y x$

⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *sum-cfc* :: ('a => 'b :: comm-monoid-add) => ('a, 'b) comp-fun-commute

**is**  $\lambda f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b. plus \circ f$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sum-code* [code]:

```

sum f A = (if finite A then set-fold-cfc (sum-cfc f) 0 A else 0)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *product-code* [code]:

```

fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
and dys :: 'b :: ceq set-dlist
and rbt1 :: 'c :: ccompare set-rbt
and rbt2 :: 'd :: ccompare set-rbt shows
Product-Type.product A B = Collect-set (λ(x, y). x ∈ A ∧ y ∈ B)

```

```

Product-Type.product (Set-Monad xs) (Set-Monad ys) =
Set-Monad (fold (λx. fold (λy rest. (x, y) # rest) ys) xs [])
(is ?Set-Monad)

```

```

Product-Type.product (DList-set dxs) B1 =
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "product DList-set1: ceq =
None") (λ-. Product-Type.product (DList-set dxs) B1)
  | Some - => DList-Set.fold (λx rest. Pair x ' B1 ∪ rest) dxs {})
(is ?dlist1)

```

```

Product-Type.product A1 (DList-set dys) =
  (case ID CEQ('b) of None => Code.abort (STR "product DList-set2: ceq =
None") (λ-. Product-Type.product A1 (DList-set dys))
  | Some - => DList-Set.fold (λy rest. (λx. (x, y)) ' A1 ∪ rest) dys {})
(is ?dlist2)

```

```

Product-Type.product (DList-set dxs) (DList-set dys) =
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "product DList-set DList-set: ceq1
= None") (λ-. Product-Type.product (DList-set dxs) (DList-set dys))
  | Some - =>
    case ID CEQ('b) of None => Code.abort (STR "product DList-set DList-set:
ceq2 = None") (λ-. Product-Type.product (DList-set dxs) (DList-set dys))
    | Some - => DList-set (DList-Set.product dxs dys))

```

```

Product-Type.product (RBT-set rbt1) B2 =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('c) of None => Code.abort (STR "product RBT-set: ccompare1
= None") (λ-. Product-Type.product (RBT-set rbt1) B2)
  | Some - => RBT-Set2.fold (λx rest. Pair x ' B2 ∪ rest) rbt1 {})
(is ?rbt1)

```

```

Product-Type.product A2 (RBT-set rbt2) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('d) of None => Code.abort (STR "product RBT-set: ccompare2
= None") (λ-. Product-Type.product A2 (RBT-set rbt2))
  | Some - => RBT-Set2.fold (λy rest. (λx. (x, y)) ' A2 ∪ rest) rbt2
{})
(is ?rbt2)

```

```

Product-Type.product (RBT-set rbt1) (RBT-set rbt2) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('c) of None => Code.abort (STR "product RBT-set RBT-set:
ccompare1 = None") (λ-. Product-Type.product (RBT-set rbt1) (RBT-set rbt2))
  | Some - =>
    case ID CCOMPARE('d) of None => Code.abort (STR "product RBT-set
RBT-set: ccompare2 = None") (λ-. Product-Type.product (RBT-set rbt1) (RBT-set
rbt2))
    | Some - => RBT-set (RBT-Set2.product rbt1 rbt2))
<proof>

```

**lemma** *Id-on-code* [code]:

```

fixes A :: 'a :: ceq set
and dxs :: 'a set-dlist
and P :: 'a => bool
and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt shows
  Id-on B = (λx. (x, x)) ' B

```



```

and Id-on-Complement [set-complement-code]:
  Id-on (Complement A) =
    (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Id-on Complement: ceq = None")
    ( $\lambda$ -. Id-on (Complement A))
      | Some eq  $\Rightarrow$  Collect-set ( $\lambda(x, y).$  eq x y  $\wedge$   $x \notin A$ ))

  and
    Id-on (Collect-set P) =
      (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Id-on Collect-set: ceq = None")
      ( $\lambda$ -. Id-on (Collect-set P))
        | Some eq  $\Rightarrow$  Collect-set ( $\lambda(x, y).$  eq x y  $\wedge$  P x))

    Id-on (DList-set dxs) =
      (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Id-on DList-set: ceq = None")
      ( $\lambda$ -. Id-on (DList-set dxs))
        | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  DList-set (DList-Set.Id-on dxs))

    Id-on (RBT-set rbt) =
      (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Id-on RBT-set: ccompare = None")
      ( $\lambda$ -. Id-on (RBT-set rbt))
        | Some -  $\Rightarrow$  RBT-set (RBT-Set2.Id-on rbt))

  <proof>

```

**lemma** *Image-code* [*code*]:

```

fixes dxs :: ('a :: ceq  $\times$  'b :: ceq) set-dlist
and rbt :: ('c :: ccompare  $\times$  'd :: ccompare) set-rbt shows
  X " Y = snd ' Set.filter ( $\lambda(x, y).$   $x \in Y$ ) X
  (is ?generic)

  Set-Monad rxs " A = Set-Monad (fold ( $\lambda(x, y)$  rest. if x  $\in$  A then y  $\#$  rest else rest) rxs [])
  (is ?Set-Monad)
  DList-set dxs " B =
    (case ID CEQ('a) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Image DList-set: ceq1 = None")
    ( $\lambda$ -. DList-set dxs " B)
      | Some -  $\Rightarrow$ 
        case ID CEQ('b) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Image DList-set: ceq2 = None")
        ( $\lambda$ -. DList-set dxs " B)
          | Some -  $\Rightarrow$ 
            DList-Set.fold ( $\lambda(x, y)$  acc. if x  $\in$  B then insert y acc else acc) dxs {})
    (is ?DList-set)
  RBT-set rbt " C =
    (case ID CCOMPARE('c) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Image RBT-set: ccompare1 = None")
    ( $\lambda$ -. RBT-set rbt " C)
      | Some -  $\Rightarrow$ 
        case ID CCOMPARE('d) of None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "Image RBT-set: ccompare2 = None")
        ( $\lambda$ -. RBT-set rbt " C)
          | Some -  $\Rightarrow$ 
            RBT-Set2.fold ( $\lambda(x, y)$  acc. if x  $\in$  C then insert y acc else acc) rbt {})
    (is ?RBT-set)
  <proof>

```

**lemma** *insert-relcomp*:  $\text{insert } (a, b) A \ O \ B = A \ O \ B \cup \{a\} \times \{c. (b, c) \in B\}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *trancl-code* [code]:

$\text{trancl } A =$   
 (if finite A then ntrancl (card A - 1) A else Code.abort (STR "trancl: infinite set") (λ-. trancl A))  
 <proof>

**lemma** *set-relcomp-set*:

$\text{set } xs \ O \ \text{set } ys = \text{fold } (\lambda(x, y). \text{fold } (\lambda(y', z) A. \text{if } y = y' \text{ then insert } (x, z) A \ \text{else } A) \ ys) \ xs \ \{\}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *If-not*: (if ¬ a then b else c) = (if a then c else b)

<proof>

**lemma** *relcomp-code* [code]:

**fixes** *rbt1* :: ('a :: ccompare × 'b :: ccompare) set-rbt  
**and** *rbt2* :: ('b × 'c :: ccompare) set-rbt  
**and** *rbt3* :: ('a × 'd :: {ccompare, ceq}) set-rbt  
**and** *rbt4* :: ('d × 'a) set-rbt  
**and** *rbt5* :: ('b × 'a) set-rbt  
**and** *dxs1* :: ('d × 'e :: ceq) set-dlist  
**and** *dxs2* :: ('e × 'd) set-dlist  
**and** *dxs3* :: ('e × 'f :: ceq) set-dlist  
**and** *dxs4* :: ('f × 'g :: ceq) set-dlist  
**and** *xs1* :: ('h × 'i :: ceq) list  
**and** *xs2* :: ('i × 'j) list  
**and** *xs3* :: ('b × 'h) list  
**and** *xs4* :: ('h × 'b) list  
**and** *xs5* :: ('f × 'h) list  
**and** *xs6* :: ('h × 'f) list  
**shows**  
 $\text{RBT-set } rbt1 \ O \ \text{RBT-set } rbt2 =$   
 (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set RBT-set: ccompare1 = None") (λ-.  $\text{RBT-set } rbt1 \ O \ \text{RBT-set } rbt2$ )  
 | Some - ⇒  
 case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set RBT-set: ccompare2 = None") (λ-.  $\text{RBT-set } rbt1 \ O \ \text{RBT-set } rbt2$ )  
 | Some c-b ⇒  
 case ID CCOMPARE('c) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set RBT-set: ccompare3 = None") (λ-.  $\text{RBT-set } rbt1 \ O \ \text{RBT-set } rbt2$ )  
 | Some - ⇒  $\text{RBT-Set2.fold } (\lambda(x, y). \text{RBT-Set2.fold } (\lambda(y', z)$   
 $A. \text{if } c-b \ y \ y' \neq \text{Eq then } A \ \text{else insert } (x, z) A) \ rbt2) \ rbt1 \ \{\}$ )  
 (is ?rbt-rbt)

$\text{RBT-set } rbt3 \ O \ \text{DList-set } dxs1 =$

(case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set DList-set:

```

ccompare1 = None'' (λ-. RBT-set rbt3 O DList-set dxs1)
  | Some - =>
    case ID CCOMPARE('d) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set
DList-set: ccompare2 = None'' (λ-. RBT-set rbt3 O DList-set dxs1)
  | Some - =>
    case ID CEQ('d) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set DList-set:
ceq2 = None'' (λ-. RBT-set rbt3 O DList-set dxs1)
  | Some eq =>
    case ID CEQ('e) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set DList-set:
ceq3 = None'' (λ-. RBT-set rbt3 O DList-set dxs1)
  | Some - => RBT-Set2.fold (λ(x, y). DList-Set.fold (λ(y', z) A.
if eq y y' then insert (x, z) A else A) dxs1) rbt3 {}
(is ?rbt-dlist)

```

```

DList-set dxs2 O RBT-set rbt4 =
(case ID CEQ('e) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set RBT-set: ceq1
= None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs2 O RBT-set rbt4)
  | Some - =>
    case ID CCOMPARE('d) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set
RBT-set: ceq2 = None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs2 O RBT-set rbt4)
  | Some - =>
    case ID CEQ('d) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set RBT-set:
ccompare2 = None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs2 O RBT-set rbt4)
  | Some eq =>
    case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set
RBT-set: ccompare3 = None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs2 O RBT-set rbt4)
  | Some - => DList-Set.fold (λ(x, y). RBT-Set2.fold (λ(y', z)
A. if eq y y' then insert (x, z) A else A) rbt4) dxs2 {}
(is ?dlist-rbt)

```

```

DList-set dxs3 O DList-set dxs4 =
(case ID CEQ('e) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set DList-set:
ceq1 = None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs3 O DList-set dxs4)
  | Some - =>
    case ID CEQ('f) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set DList-set:
ceq2 = None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs3 O DList-set dxs4)
  | Some eq =>
    case ID CEQ('g) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set DList-set:
ceq3 = None'' (λ-. DList-set dxs3 O DList-set dxs4)
  | Some - => DList-Set.fold (λ(x, y). DList-Set.fold (λ(y', z) A. if
eq y y' then insert (x, z) A else A) dxs4) dxs3 {}
(is ?dlist-dlist)

```

```

Set-Monad xs1 O Set-Monad xs2 =
(case ID CEQ('i) of None => Code.abort (STR "relcomp Set-Monad Set-Monad:
ceq = None'' (λ-. Set-Monad xs1 O Set-Monad xs2)
  | Some eq => fold (λ(x, y). fold (λ(y', z) A. if eq y y' then insert (x,
z) A else A) xs2) xs1 {}
(is ?monad-monad)

```

```

RBT-set rbt1 O Set-Monad xs3 =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set Set-Monad:
  ccompare1 = None") (λ-. RBT-set rbt1 O Set-Monad xs3)
  | Some - ⇒
    case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp RBT-set
  Set-Monad: ccompare2 = None") (λ-. RBT-set rbt1 O Set-Monad xs3)
    | Some c-b ⇒ RBT-Set2.fold (λ(x, y). fold (λ(y', z) A. if c-b y y' ≠ Eq
  then A else insert (x, z) A) xs3) rbt1 {})
  (is ?rbt-monad)

```

```

Set-Monad xs4 O RBT-set rbt5 =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp Set-Monad
  RBT-set: ccompare1 = None") (λ-. Set-Monad xs4 O RBT-set rbt5)
  | Some - ⇒
    case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp Set-Monad
  RBT-set: ccompare2 = None") (λ-. Set-Monad xs4 O RBT-set rbt5)
    | Some c-b ⇒ fold (λ(x, y). RBT-Set2.fold (λ(y', z) A. if c-b y y' ≠ Eq
  then A else insert (x, z) A) rbt5) xs4 {})
  (is ?monad-rbt)

```

```

DList-set dxs3 O Set-Monad xs5 =
  (case ID CEQ('e) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set Set-Monad:
  ceq1 = None") (λ-. DList-set dxs3 O Set-Monad xs5)
  | Some - ⇒
    case ID CEQ('f) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp DList-set Set-Monad:
  ceq2 = None") (λ-. DList-set dxs3 O Set-Monad xs5)
    | Some eq ⇒ DList-Set.fold (λ(x, y). fold (λ(y', z) A. if eq y y' then
  insert (x, z) A else A) xs5) dxs3 {})
  (is ?dlist-monad)

```

```

Set-Monad xs6 O DList-set dxs4 =
  (case ID CEQ('g) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp Set-Monad DList-set:
  ceq1 = None") (λ-. Set-Monad xs6 O DList-set dxs4)
  | Some eq ⇒
    case ID CEQ('g) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "relcomp Set-Monad DList-set:
  ceq2 = None") (λ-. Set-Monad xs6 O DList-set dxs4)
    | Some - ⇒ fold (λ(x, y). DList-Set.fold (λ(y', z) A. if eq y y' then
  insert (x, z) A else A) dxs4) xs6 {})
  (is ?monad-dlist)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *irrefl-on-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $r :: ('a :: \{\text{ceq}, \text{ccompare}\} \times 'a)$  set **shows**

$\text{irrefl-on } A \ r \longleftrightarrow$

(case ID CEQ('a) of Some eq ⇒  $(\forall (x, y) \in r. x \in A \longrightarrow y \in A \longrightarrow \neg \text{eq } x \ y)$  |  
None ⇒

case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None ⇒ Code.abort (STR "irrefl-on: ceq = None  
& ccompare = None") (λ-.  $\text{irrefl-on } A \ r$ )

$\langle proof \rangle$  |  $Some\ c \Rightarrow (\forall (x, y) \in r. x \in A \longrightarrow y \in A \longrightarrow c\ x\ y \neq Eq)$

**lemma** *wf-code* [code]:

**fixes** *rbt* :: ('a :: *ccompare* × 'a) *set-rbt*  
**and** *dxs* :: ('b :: *ceq* × 'b) *set-dlist* **shows**  
*wf-code* (*Set-Monad xs*) = *acyclic* (*Set-Monad xs*)  
*wf-code* (*RBT-set rbt*) =  
(case ID *CCOMPARE*('a) of *None* ⇒ *Code.abort* (*STR "wf-code RBT-set: ccompare = None"*) (λ-. *wf-code* (*RBT-set rbt*))  
| *Some -* ⇒ *acyclic* (*RBT-set rbt*))  
*wf-code* (*DList-set dxs*) =  
(case ID *CEQ*('b) of *None* ⇒ *Code.abort* (*STR "wf-code DList-set: ceq = None"*)  
(λ-. *wf-code* (*DList-set dxs*))  
| *Some -* ⇒ *acyclic* (*DList-set dxs*))  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bacc-code* [code]:

*bacc R 0* = *snd ' R*  
*bacc R (Suc n)* = (*let rec = bacc R n in rec* ∪ *snd ' (Set.filter (λ(y, x). y ∉ rec) R)*)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *acc-code* [code]:

**fixes** *A* :: ('a :: {*finite*, *card-UNIV*} × 'a) *set* **shows**  
*Wellfounded.acc A* = *bacc A* (*of-phantom (card-UNIV :: 'a card-UNIV)*)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *sorted-list-of-set-code* [code]:

**fixes** *dxs* :: 'a :: {*linorder*, *ceq*} *set-dlist*  
**and** *rbt* :: 'b :: {*linorder*, *ccompare*} *set-rbt*  
**shows**  
*sorted-list-of-set* (*Set-Monad xs*) = *sort* (*remdups xs*)  
*sorted-list-of-set* (*DList-set dxs*) =  
(case ID *CEQ*('a) of *None* ⇒ *Code.abort* (*STR "sorted-list-of-set DList-set: ceq = None"*) (λ-. *sorted-list-of-set* (*DList-set dxs*))  
| *Some -* ⇒ *sort* (*list-of-dlist dxs*))  
*sorted-list-of-set* (*RBT-set rbt*) =  
(case ID *CCOMPARE*('b) of *None* ⇒ *Code.abort* (*STR "sorted-list-of-set RBT-set: ccompare = None"*) (λ-. *sorted-list-of-set* (*RBT-set rbt*))  
| *Some -* ⇒ *sort* (*RBT-Set2.keys rbt*))

— We must sort the keys because *ccompare*'s ordering need not coincide with *linorder*'s.

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-project-set*: *List.map-project f* (*set xs*) = *set* (*List.map-filter f xs*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-project-simps*:

**shows** *map-project-empty*:  $List.map-project\ f\ \{\} = \{\}$

**and** *map-project-insert*:

$List.map-project\ f\ (insert\ x\ A) =$   
 $(case\ f\ x\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ List.map-project\ f\ A$   
 $\ | \ Some\ y\ \Rightarrow\ insert\ y\ (List.map-project\ f\ A))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-project-conv-fold*:

$List.map-project\ f\ (set\ xs) =$   
 $fold\ (\lambda x\ A.\ case\ f\ x\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ A\ | \ Some\ y\ \Rightarrow\ insert\ y\ A)\ xs\ \{\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-project-code* [*code*]:

**fixes** *dxs* :: 'a :: ceq *set-dlist*

**and** *rbt* :: 'b :: ccompare *set-rbt* **shows**

$List.map-project\ f\ (Set-Monad\ xs) = Set-Monad\ (List.map-filter\ f\ xs)$

$List.map-project\ g\ (DList-set\ dxs) =$

$(case\ ID\ CEQ('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "map-project\ DList-set:\ ceq =$   
 $None"))\ (\lambda -. List.map-project\ g\ (DList-set\ dxs))$   
 $\ | \ Some\ -\ \Rightarrow\ DList-Set.fold\ (\lambda x\ A.\ case\ g\ x\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ A\ | \ Some\ y$   
 $\ \Rightarrow\ insert\ y\ A)\ dxs\ \{\}$ )

**(is ?dlist)**

$List.map-project\ h\ (RBT-set\ rbt) =$

$(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('b)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "map-project\ RBT-set:$   
 $ccompare = None"))\ (\lambda -. List.map-project\ h\ (RBT-set\ rbt))$   
 $\ | \ Some\ -\ \Rightarrow\ RBT-Set2.fold\ (\lambda x\ A.\ case\ h\ x\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ A\ | \ Some$   
 $\ y\ \Rightarrow\ insert\ y\ A)\ rbt\ \{\}$ )

**(is ?rbt)**

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Bleat-code* [*code*]:

$Bleat\ A\ P =$

$(if\ finite\ A\ then\ case\ filter\ P\ (sorted-list-of-set\ A)\ of\ []\ \Rightarrow\ abort-Bleat\ A\ P\ | \ x$   
 $\ \# \ xs\ \Rightarrow\ x$   
 $\ else\ abort-Bleat\ A\ P)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *can-select-code* [*code*]:

**fixes** *xs* :: 'a :: ceq *list*

**and** *dxs* :: 'a :: ceq *set-dlist*

**and** *rbt* :: 'b :: ccompare *set-rbt* **shows**

$can-select\ P\ (Set-Monad\ xs) =$

$(case\ ID\ CEQ('a)\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ Code.abort\ (STR\ "can-select\ Set-Monad:\ ceq =$   
 $None"))\ (\lambda -. can-select\ P\ (Set-Monad\ xs))$   
 $\ | \ Some\ eq\ \Rightarrow\ case\ filter\ P\ xs\ of\ Nil\ \Rightarrow\ False\ | \ x\ \# \ xs\ \Rightarrow\ list-all\ (eq$   
 $\ x)\ xs)$

**(is ?Set-Monad)**

```

can-select Q (DList-set dxs) =
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "can-select DList-set: ceq =
None") (λ-. can-select Q (DList-set dxs))
   | Some - => DList-Set.length (DList-Set.filter Q dxs) = 1)
  (is ?dlist)
can-select R (RBT-set rbt) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None => Code.abort (STR "can-select RBT-set:
ccompare = None") (λ-. can-select R (RBT-set rbt))
   | Some - => singleton-list-fusion (filter-generator R rbt-keys-generator)
(RBT-Set2.init rbt))
  (is ?rbt)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *pred-of-set-code* [code]:

```

fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
and rbt :: 'b :: ccompare set-rbt shows
pred-of-set (Set-Monad xs) = fold (sup ∘ Predicate.single) xs bot
pred-of-set (DList-set dxs) =
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "pred-of-set DList-set: ceq =
None") (λ-. pred-of-set (DList-set dxs))
   | Some - => DList-Set.fold (sup ∘ Predicate.single) dxs bot)
pred-of-set (RBT-set rbt) =
  (case ID CCOMPARE('b) of None => Code.abort (STR "pred-of-set RBT-set:
ccompare = None") (λ-. pred-of-set (RBT-set rbt))
   | Some - => RBT-Set2.fold (sup ∘ Predicate.single) rbt bot)
⟨proof⟩

```

'a *Predicate.pred* is implemented as a monad, so we keep the monad when converting to 'a *set*. For this case, *insert-monad* and *union-monad* avoid the unnecessary dictionary construction.

**definition** *insert-monad* :: 'a ⇒ 'a set ⇒ 'a set  
**where** [simp]: *insert-monad* = *insert*

**definition** *union-monad* :: 'a set ⇒ 'a set ⇒ 'a set  
**where** [simp]: *union-monad* = (∪)

**lemma** *insert-monad-code* [code]:

```

insert-monad x (Set-Monad xs) = Set-Monad (x # xs)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *union-monad-code* [code]:

```

union-monad (Set-Monad xs) (Set-Monad ys) = Set-Monad (xs @ ys)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *set-of-pred-code* [code]:

```

set-of-pred (Predicate.Seq f) =
  (case f () of seq.Empty => Set-Monad []
   | seq.Insert x P => insert-monad x (set-of-pred P)
   | seq.Join P xq => union-monad (set-of-pred P) (set-of-seq xq))

```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-of-seq-code* [code]:

*set-of-seq seq.Empty* = *Set-Monad []*

*set-of-seq (seq.Insert x P)* = *insert-monad x (set-of-pred P)*

*set-of-seq (seq.Join P xq)* = *union-monad (set-of-pred P) (set-of-seq xq)*

*<proof>*

**hide-const** (**open**) *insert-monad union-monad*

### 3.12.5 Type class instantiations

**datatype** *set-impl* = *Set-IMPL*

**declare**

*set-impl.eq.simps* [code del]

*set-impl.size* [code del]

*set-impl.rec* [code del]

*set-impl.case* [code del]

**lemma** [code]:

**fixes** *x* :: *set-impl*

**shows** *size x = 0*

**and** *size-set-impl x = 0*

*<proof>*

**definition** *set-Choose* :: *set-impl* **where** [simp]: *set-Choose* = *Set-IMPL*

**definition** *set-Collect* :: *set-impl* **where** [simp]: *set-Collect* = *Set-IMPL*

**definition** *set-DList* :: *set-impl* **where** [simp]: *set-DList* = *Set-IMPL*

**definition** *set-RBT* :: *set-impl* **where** [simp]: *set-RBT* = *Set-IMPL*

**definition** *set-Monad* :: *set-impl* **where** [simp]: *set-Monad* = *Set-IMPL*

**code-datatype** *set-Choose set-Collect set-DList set-RBT set-Monad*

**definition** *set-empty-choose* :: '*a* *set* **where** [simp]: *set-empty-choose* = {}

**lemma** *set-empty-choose-code* [code]:

(*set-empty-choose* :: '*a* :: {*ceq*, *ccompare*} *set*) =

(*case CCOMPARE('a)* of *Some -* ⇒ *RBT-set RBT-Set2.empty*

| *None* ⇒ *case CEQ('a)* of *None* ⇒ *Set-Monad []* | *Some -* ⇒ *DList-set*

(*DList-Set.empty*))

*<proof>*

**definition** *set-impl-choose2* :: *set-impl* ⇒ *set-impl* ⇒ *set-impl*

**where** [simp]: *set-impl-choose2* = (λ- -. *Set-IMPL*)

**lemma** *set-impl-choose2-code* [code]:

*set-impl-choose2 x y* = *set-Choose*

*set-impl-choose2 set-Collect set-Collect* = *set-Collect*

*set-impl-choose2 set-DList set-DList* = *set-DList*



```

set-impl-choose2 set-RBT set-RBT = set-RBT
set-impl-choose2 set-Monad set-Monad = set-Monad
⟨proof⟩

```

**definition** *set-empty* :: *set-impl* ⇒ 'a *set*  
**where** [*simp*]: *set-empty* = (λ-. {})

**lemma** *set-empty-code* [*code*]:  
*set-empty set-Collect* = *Collect-set* (λ-. *False*)  
*set-empty set-DList* = *DList-set DList-Set.empty*  
*set-empty set-RBT* = *RBT-set RBT-Set2.empty*  
*set-empty set-Monad* = *Set-Monad []*  
*set-empty set-Choose* = *set-empty-choose*  
⟨proof⟩

**class** *set-impl* =  
**fixes** *set-impl* :: ('a, *set-impl*) *phantom*

**syntax** (*input*)  
-*SET-IMPL* :: *type* => *logic* (⟨(1*SET'-IMPL*/(1'(-)))⟩)

**syntax-consts**  
-*SET-IMPL* == *set-impl*

⟨ML⟩

**declare** [[*code drop*: {}]]

**lemma** *empty-code* [*code*, *code-unfold*]:  
({} :: 'a :: *set-impl set*) = *set-empty* (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('a)*)  
⟨proof⟩

### 3.12.6 Generator for the *set-impl*-class

This generator registers itself at the derive-manager for the classes *set-impl*. Here, one can choose the desired implementation via the parameter.

- *instantiation type* :: (*type*, ..., *type*) (*rbt*, *dlist*, *collect*, *monad*, *choose*, or arbitrary constant name) *set-impl*

This generator can be used for arbitrary types, not just datatypes.

⟨ML⟩

```

derive (dlist) set-impl unit bool
derive (rbt) set-impl nat
derive (set-RBT) set-impl int
derive (dlist) set-impl Enum.finite-1 Enum.finite-2 Enum.finite-3
derive (rbt) set-impl integer natural

```

**derive** (*rbt*) *set-impl char*

**instantiation** *sum* :: (*set-impl*, *set-impl*) *set-impl begin*

**definition** *SET-IMPL('a + 'b)* = *Phantom('a + 'b)*

(*set-impl-choose2* (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('a)*) (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('b)*))

**instance** *<proof>*

**end**

**instantiation** *prod* :: (*set-impl*, *set-impl*) *set-impl begin*

**definition** *SET-IMPL('a \* 'b)* = *Phantom('a \* 'b)*

(*set-impl-choose2* (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('a)*) (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('b)*))

**instance** *<proof>*

**end**

**derive** (*choose*) *set-impl list*

**derive** (*rbt*) *set-impl String.literal*

**instantiation** *option* :: (*set-impl*) *set-impl begin*

**definition** *SET-IMPL('a option)* = *Phantom('a option)* (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('a)*)

**instance** *<proof>*

**end**

**derive** (*monad*) *set-impl fun*

**derive** (*choose*) *set-impl set*

**instantiation** *phantom* :: (*type*, *set-impl*) *set-impl begin*

**definition** *SET-IMPL(('a, 'b) phantom)* = *Phantom (('a, 'b) phantom)* (*of-phantom SET-IMPL('b)*)

**instance** *<proof>*

**end**

We enable automatic implementation selection for sets constructed by *set*, although they could be directly converted using *Set-Monad* in constant time. However, then it is more likely that the parameters of binary operators have different implementations, which can lead to less efficient execution.

However, we test whether automatic selection picks *Set-Monad* anyway and take a short-cut.

**definition** *set-aux* :: *set-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a set*

**where** [*simp*, *code del*]: *set-aux* - = *set*

**lemma** *set-aux-code* [*code*]:

**defines** *conv*  $\equiv$  *foldl* ( $\lambda s$  ( $x :: 'a$ ). *insert*  $x$   $s$ )

**shows**

*set-aux impl* = *conv* (*set-empty impl*) (**is** *?thesis1*)

*set-aux set-Choose* =

(*case CCOMPARE('a* :: {*ccompare*, *ceq*}*) of Some* -  $\Rightarrow$  *conv* (*RBT-set RBT-Set2.empty*)  
 | *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *case CEQ('a) of None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Set-Monad*  
 | *Some* -  $\Rightarrow$  *conv* (*DList-set DList-Set.empty*)) (**is** *?thesis2*)

```

  set-aux set-Monad = Set-Monad
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma set-code [code]:
  fixes xs :: 'a :: set-impl list
  shows set xs = set-aux (of-phantom (ID SET-IMPL('a))) xs
⟨proof⟩

```

### 3.12.7 Pretty printing for sets

`code-post` marks contexts (as hypothesis) in which we use `code_post` as a decision procedure rather than a pretty-printing engine. The intended use is to enable more rules when proving assumptions of rewrite rules.

```

definition code-post :: bool where code-post = True

```

```

lemma conj-code-post [code-post]:
  assumes code-post
  shows True & x ⟷ x    False & x ⟷ False
⟨proof⟩

```

A flag to switch post-processing of sets on and off. Use `declare pretty_sets[code_post del]` to disable pretty printing of sets in value.

```

definition code-post-set :: bool
where pretty-sets [code-post, simp]: code-post-set = True

```

```

definition collapse-RBT-set :: 'a set-rbt ⇒ 'a :: ccompare set ⇒ 'a set
where collapse-RBT-set r M = set (RBT-Set2.keys r) ∪ M

```

```

lemma RBT-set-collapse-RBT-set [code-post]:
  fixes r :: 'a :: ccompare set-rbt
  assumes code-post ⇒ is-ccompare TYPE('a) and code-post-set
  shows RBT-set r = collapse-RBT-set r {}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma collapse-RBT-set-Branch [code-post]:
  collapse-RBT-set (Mapping-RBT (Branch c l x v r)) M =
  collapse-RBT-set (Mapping-RBT l) (insert x (collapse-RBT-set (Mapping-RBT
r) M))
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma collapse-RBT-set-Empty [code-post]:
  collapse-RBT-set (Mapping-RBT rbt.Empty) M = M
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition collapse-DList-set :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist ⇒ 'a set
where collapse-DList-set dxs = set (DList-Set.list-of-dlist dxs)

```

```

lemma DList-set-collapse-DList-set [code-post]:

```

```

fixes dxs :: 'a :: ceq set-dlist
assumes code-post  $\implies$  is-ceq TYPE('a) and code-post-set
shows DList-set dxs = collapse-DList-set dxs
<proof>

```

```

lemma collapse-DList-set-empty [code-post]: collapse-DList-set (Abs-dlist []) = {}
<proof>

```

```

lemma collapse-DList-set-Cons [code-post]:
  collapse-DList-set (Abs-dlist (x # xs)) = insert x (collapse-DList-set (Abs-dlist xs))
<proof>

```

```

lemma Set-Monad-code-post [code-post]:
assumes code-post-set
shows Set-Monad [] = {}
and Set-Monad (x#xs) = insert x (Set-Monad xs)
<proof>

```

**end**

**theory** *Mapping-Impl* **imports**

```

  RBT-Mapping2
  AssocList
  HOL-Library.Mapping
  Set-Impl
  Containers-Generator

```

**begin**

### 3.13 Different implementations of maps

**code-identifier**

```

code-module Mapping  $\rightarrow$  (SML) Mapping-Impl
| code-module Mapping-Impl  $\rightarrow$  (SML) Mapping-Impl

```

#### 3.13.1 Map implementations

```

definition Assoc-List-Mapping :: ('a, 'b) alist  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) mapping
where [simp]: Assoc-List-Mapping al = Mapping.Mapping (DAList.lookup al)

```

```

definition RBT-Mapping :: ('a :: ccompare, 'b) mapping-rbt  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) mapping
where [simp]: RBT-Mapping t = Mapping.Mapping (RBT-Mapping2.lookup t)

```

```

code-datatype Assoc-List-Mapping RBT-Mapping Mapping

```

#### 3.13.2 Map operations

```

declare [[code drop: Mapping.lookup]]

```

**lemma** *lookup-Mapping-code* [*code*]:

*Mapping.lookup* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*) = *DAList.lookup al*  
*Mapping.lookup* (*RBT-Mapping t*) = *RBT-Mapping2.lookup t*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[*code drop: Mapping.is-empty*]]

**lemma** *is-empty-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:

**includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**shows** (*pcr-mapping* (=) (=) ==> (=)) ( $\lambda m. m = \text{Map.empty}$ ) *Mapping.is-empty*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *is-empty-Mapping* [*code*]:

**fixes** *t* :: ('*a* :: *ccompare*, '*b*) *mapping-rbt* **shows**  
*Mapping.is-empty* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *al* = *DAList.empty*  
*Mapping.is-empty* (*RBT-Mapping t*)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 (*case ID CCOMPARE*('*a*) of *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Code.abort* (*STR "is-empty RBT-Mapping:*  
*ccompare = None'*) ( $\lambda-. \text{Mapping.is-empty (RBT-Mapping t)}$ )  
 | *Some* -  $\Rightarrow$  *RBT-Mapping2.is-empty t*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[*code drop: Mapping.update*]]

**lemma** *update-Mapping* [*code*]:

**fixes** *t* :: ('*a* :: *ccompare*, '*b*) *mapping-rbt* **shows**  
*Mapping.update* *k v* (*Mapping m*) = *Mapping* (*m*(*k*  $\mapsto$  *v*))  
*Mapping.update* *k v* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*) = *Assoc-List-Mapping* (*DAList.update*  
*k v al*)  
*Mapping.update* *k v* (*RBT-Mapping t*) =  
 (*case ID CCOMPARE*('*a*) of *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Code.abort* (*STR "update RBT-Mapping:*  
*ccompare = None'*) ( $\lambda-. \text{Mapping.update k v (RBT-Mapping t)}$ )  
 | *Some* -  $\Rightarrow$  *RBT-Mapping* (*RBT-Mapping2.insert k v t*)) (**is**  
 ?*RBT*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[*code drop: Mapping.delete*]]

**lemma** *delete-Mapping* [*code*]:

**fixes** *t* :: ('*a* :: *ccompare*, '*b*) *mapping-rbt* **shows**  
*Mapping.delete* *k* (*Mapping m*) = *Mapping* (*m*(*k* := *None*))  
*Mapping.delete* *k* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*) = *Assoc-List-Mapping* (*AssocList.delete*  
*k al*)  
*Mapping.delete* *k* (*RBT-Mapping t*) =  
 (*case ID CCOMPARE*('*a*) of *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Code.abort* (*STR "delete RBT-Mapping:*  
*ccompare = None'*) ( $\lambda-. \text{Mapping.delete k (RBT-Mapping t)}$ )  
 | *Some* -  $\Rightarrow$  *RBT-Mapping* (*RBT-Mapping2.delete k t*))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[code drop: Mapping.keys]]

**theorem** *rbt-comp-lookup-map-const*: *rbt-comp-lookup* *c* (*RBT-Impl.map* ( $\lambda\cdot$ . *f*) *t*)  
 = *map-option* *f*  $\circ$  *rbt-comp-lookup* *c* *t*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *keys-Mapping* [code]:

**fixes** *t* :: ('a :: *ccompare*, 'b) *mapping-rbt* **shows**

*Mapping.keys* (*Mapping m*) = *Collect* ( $\lambda k$ . *m k*  $\neq$  *None*) (**is** ?*Mapping*)

*Mapping.keys* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*) = *AssocList.keys* *al* (**is** ?*Assoc-List*)

*Mapping.keys* (*RBT-Mapping t*) = *RBT-set* (*RBT-Mapping2.map* ( $\lambda\cdot$  -. ()) *t*)  
 (**is** ?*RBT*)  
 <proof>

**declare** [[code drop: Mapping.size]]

**lemma** *Mapping-size-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:

**includes** *lifting-syntax*

**shows** (*pcr-mapping* (=) (=)  $\implies$  (=)) (*card*  $\circ$  *dom*) *Mapping.size*

<proof>

**lemma** *size-Mapping* [code]:

**fixes** *t* :: ('a :: *ccompare*, 'b) *mapping-rbt* **shows**

*Mapping.size* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*) = *size* *al*

*Mapping.size* (*RBT-Mapping t*) =

(*case ID CCOMPARE*('a) of *None*  $\implies$  *Code.abort* (*STR "size RBT-Mapping:*  
*ccompare = None"*) ( $\lambda\cdot$ . *Mapping.size* (*RBT-Mapping t*))  
 | *Some* -  $\implies$  *length* (*RBT-Mapping2.entries t*))

<proof>

**declare** [[code drop: Mapping.tabulate]]

**declare** *tabulate-fold* [code]

**declare** [[code drop: Mapping.ordered-keys]]

**declare** *ordered-keys-def*[code]

**declare** [[code drop: Mapping.lookup-default]]

**declare** *Mapping.lookup-default-def*[code]

**declare** [[code drop: Mapping.filter]]

**lemma** *filter-code* [code]:

**fixes** *t* :: ('a :: *ccompare*, 'b) *mapping-rbt* **shows**

*Mapping.filter* *P* (*Mapping m*) = *Mapping* ( $\lambda k$ . *case m k* of *None*  $\implies$  *None* | *Some*  
*v*  $\implies$  if *P k v* then *Some v* else *None*)

*Mapping.filter* *P* (*Assoc-List-Mapping al*) = *Assoc-List-Mapping* (*DAList.filter*  
 ( $\lambda(k, v)$ . *P k v*) *al*)

*Mapping.filter* *P* (*RBT-Mapping t*) =

(*case ID CCOMPARE*('a) of *None*  $\implies$  *Code.abort* (*STR "filter RBT-Mapping:*  
*ccompare = None"*) ( $\lambda\cdot$ . *Mapping.filter P* (*RBT-Mapping t*))

```

      | Some - => RBT-Mapping (RBT-Mapping2.filter (λ(k, v). P
k v) t))
    ⟨proof⟩

```

```

declare [[code drop: Mapping.map]]

```

```

lemma map-values-code [code]:

```

```

  fixes t :: ('a :: ccompare, 'b) mapping-rbt shows

```

```

    Mapping.map-values f (Mapping m) = Mapping (λk. map-option (f k) (m k))

```

```

    Mapping.map-values f (Assoc-List-Mapping al) = Assoc-List-Mapping (AssocList.map-values
f al)

```

```

    Mapping.map-values f (RBT-Mapping t) =

```

```

    (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of None => Code.abort (STR "map-values RBT-Mapping:

```

```

ccompare = None") (λ-. Mapping.map-values f (RBT-Mapping t))

```

```

      | Some - => RBT-Mapping (RBT-Mapping2.map f t))

```

```

    ⟨proof⟩

```

```

declare [[code drop: Mapping.combine-with-key]]

```

```

declare [[code drop: Mapping.combine]]

```

```

datatype mapping-impl = Mapping-IMPL

```

```

declare

```

```

  mapping-impl.eq.simps [code del]

```

```

  mapping-impl.rec [code del]

```

```

  mapping-impl.case [code del]

```

```

lemma [code]:

```

```

  fixes x :: mapping-impl

```

```

  shows size x = 0

```

```

  and size-mapping-impl x = 0

```

```

  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition mapping-Choose :: mapping-impl where [simp]: mapping-Choose =
Mapping-IMPL

```

```

definition mapping-Assoc-List :: mapping-impl where [simp]: mapping-Assoc-List
= Mapping-IMPL

```

```

definition mapping-RBT :: mapping-impl where [simp]: mapping-RBT = Map-
ping-IMPL

```

```

definition mapping-Mapping :: mapping-impl where [simp]: mapping-Mapping =
Mapping-IMPL

```

```

code-datatype mapping-Choose mapping-Assoc-List mapping-RBT mapping-Mapping

```

```

definition mapping-empty-choose :: ('a, 'b) mapping

```

```

where [simp]: mapping-empty-choose = Mapping.empty

```

```

lemma mapping-empty-choose-code [code]:

```

```

  (mapping-empty-choose :: ('a :: ccompare, 'b) mapping) =

```

```

  (case ID CCOMPARE('a) of Some - => RBT-Mapping RBT-Mapping2.empty

```

```

  | None => Assoc-List-Mapping DAlst.empty)

```

*<proof>*

**definition** *mapping-impl-choose2* :: *mapping-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  *mapping-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  *mapping-impl*  
**where** [*simp*]: *mapping-impl-choose2* = ( $\lambda$ -. *Mapping-IMPL*)

**lemma** *mapping-impl-choose2-code* [*code*]:  
*mapping-impl-choose2* *x y* = *mapping-Choose*  
*mapping-impl-choose2* *mapping-Mapping* *mapping-Mapping* = *mapping-Mapping*  
*mapping-impl-choose2* *mapping-Assoc-List* *mapping-Assoc-List* = *mapping-Assoc-List*  
*mapping-impl-choose2* *mapping-RBT* *mapping-RBT* = *mapping-RBT*  
*<proof>*

**definition** *mapping-empty* :: *mapping-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) *mapping*  
**where** [*simp*]: *mapping-empty* = ( $\lambda$ -. *Mapping.empty*)

**lemma** *mapping-empty-code* [*code*]:  
*mapping-empty* *mapping-Choose* = *mapping-empty-choose*  
*mapping-empty* *mapping-Mapping* = *Mapping* ( $\lambda$ -. *None*)  
*mapping-empty* *mapping-Assoc-List* = *Assoc-List-Mapping* *DAList.empty*  
*mapping-empty* *mapping-RBT* = *RBT-Mapping* *RBT-Mapping2.empty*  
*<proof>*

### 3.13.3 Type classes

**class** *mapping-impl* =  
**fixes** *mapping-impl* :: ('a, *mapping-impl*) *phantom*

**syntax** (*input*)  
 -*MAPPING-IMPL* :: *type*  $\Rightarrow$  *logic* ( $\langle\langle 1\text{MAPPING}'\text{-IMPL}/(1'(-))\rangle\rangle$ )

**syntax-consts**  
 -*MAPPING-IMPL* == *mapping-impl*

*<ML>*

**declare** [[*code drop: Mapping.empty*]]

**lemma** *Mapping-empty-code* [*code*, *code-unfold*]:  
 (*Mapping.empty* :: ('a :: *mapping-impl*, 'b) *mapping*) =  
*mapping-empty* (*of-phantom* *MAPPING-IMPL*('a))  
*<proof>*

### 3.13.4 Generator for the *mapping-impl*-class

This generator registers itself at the derive-manager for the classes *mapping-impl*. Here, one can choose the desired implementation via the parameter.

- instantiation type :: (type,...,type) (rbt,assoclist,mapping,choose,



or arbitrary constant name) mapping-impl

This generator can be used for arbitrary types, not just datatypes.

*<ML>*

```

derive (assoclist) mapping-impl unit bool
derive (rbt) mapping-impl nat
derive (mapping-RBT) mapping-impl int
derive (assoclist) mapping-impl Enum.finite-1 Enum.finite-2 Enum.finite-3
derive (rbt) mapping-impl integer natural
derive (rbt) mapping-impl char

instantiation sum :: (mapping-impl, mapping-impl) mapping-impl begin
definition MAPPING-IMPL('a + 'b) = Phantom('a + 'b)
  (mapping-impl-choose2 (of-phantom MAPPING-IMPL('a)) (of-phantom MAP-
  PING-IMPL('b)))
instance <proof>
end

instantiation prod :: (mapping-impl, mapping-impl) mapping-impl begin
definition MAPPING-IMPL('a * 'b) = Phantom('a * 'b)
  (mapping-impl-choose2 (of-phantom MAPPING-IMPL('a)) (of-phantom MAP-
  PING-IMPL('b)))
instance <proof>
end

derive (choose) mapping-impl list
derive (rbt) mapping-impl String.literal

instantiation option :: (mapping-impl) mapping-impl begin
definition MAPPING-IMPL('a option) = Phantom('a option) (of-phantom MAP-
  PING-IMPL('a))
instance <proof>
end

derive (choose) mapping-impl set

instantiation phantom :: (type, mapping-impl) mapping-impl begin
definition MAPPING-IMPL(('a, 'b) phantom) = Phantom (('a, 'b) phantom)
  (of-phantom MAPPING-IMPL('b))
instance <proof>
end

declare [[code drop: Mapping.bulkload]]
lemma bulkload-code [code]:
  Mapping.bulkload vs = RBT-Mapping (RBT-Mapping2.bulkload (zip-with-index
  vs))
  <proof>

```

**end**

```
theory Map-To-Mapping imports
  Mapping-Impl
begin
```

### 3.14 Infrastructure for operation identification

To convert theorems from  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$  *option* to  $('a, 'b)$  *mapping* using lifting / transfer, we first introduce constants for the empty map and map lookup, then apply lifting / transfer, and finally eliminate the non-converted constants again.

Dynamic theorem list of rewrite rules that are applied before `Transfer.transferred`

$\langle ML \rangle$

Dynamic theorem list of rewrite rules that are applied after `Transfer.transferred`

$\langle ML \rangle$

```
context includes lifting-syntax
begin
```

```
definition map-empty :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b option
where [code-unfold]: map-empty = Map.empty
```

```
declare map-empty-def[containers-post, symmetric, containers-pre]
```

```
declare Mapping.empty.transfer[transfer-rule del]
```

```
lemma map-empty-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  (pcr-mapping A B) map-empty Mapping.empty
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
definition map-apply :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b option)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b option
where [code-unfold]: map-apply = ( $\lambda m. m$ )
```

```
lemma eq-map-apply: m x  $\equiv$  map-apply m x
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
declare eq-map-apply[symmetric, abs-def, containers-post]
```

We cannot use `eq-map-apply` as a fold rule for operator identification, because it would loop. We use a `simproc` instead.

⟨ML⟩

**lemma** *map-apply-parametric* [transfer-rule]:

(( $A \text{ ===> } B$ )  $\text{===>}$   $A \text{ ===> } B$ ) *map-apply map-apply*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-apply-transfer* [transfer-rule]:

(*pcr-mapping*  $A B \text{ ===> } A \text{ ===> rel-option } B$ ) *map-apply Mapping.lookup*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *map-update* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option})$   
**where** *map-update*  $x y f = f(x := y)$

**lemma** *map-update-parametric* [transfer-rule]:

**assumes** [transfer-rule]: *bi-unique*  $A$   
**shows** ( $A \text{ ===> rel-option } B \text{ ===> } (A \text{ ===> rel-option } B) \text{ ===> } (A \text{ ===> rel-option } B)$ ) *map-update map-update*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**context begin**

⟨ML⟩

**lift-definition** *update'* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping}$   
**is** *map-update parametric map-update-parametric* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *update'-code* [*simp, code, code-unfold*]:

*update'*  $x \text{ None} = \text{Mapping.delete } x$   
*update'*  $x (\text{Some } y) = \text{Mapping.update } x y$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**declare** *map-update-def*[*abs-def, containers-post*] *map-update-def*[*symmetric, containers-pre*]

**definition** *map-is-empty* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where** *map-is-empty*  $m \longleftrightarrow m = \text{Map.empty}$

**lemma** *map-is-empty-folds*:

$m = \text{map-empty} \longleftrightarrow \text{map-is-empty } m$   
 $\text{map-empty} = m \longleftrightarrow \text{map-is-empty } m$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**declare** *map-is-empty-folds*[*containers-pre*]

*map-is-empty-def*[*abs-def, containers-post*]

**lemma** *map-is-empty-transfer* [transfer-rule]:

```

assumes bi-total A
shows (pcr-mapping A B ===> (=)) map-is-empty Mapping.is-empty
<proof>

```

```

end

```

```

<ML>

```

```

hide-const (open) map-apply map-empty map-is-empty map-update
hide-fact (open) map-apply-def map-empty-def eq-map-apply

```

```

end

```

```

theory Containers imports

```

```

  Set-Linorder
  Collection-Order
  Collection-Eq
  Collection-Enum
  Equal
  Mapping-Impl
  Map-To-Mapping

```

```

begin

```

```

end

```

### 3.15 Compatibility with Regular-Sets

```

theory Compatibility-Containers-Regular-Sets imports

```

```

  Containers
  Regular-Sets.Regexp-Method

```

```

begin

```

Adaptation theory to make *regexp* work when *Containers.Containers* are loaded.

Warning: Each invocation of *regexp* takes longer than without *Containers.Containers* because the code generator takes longer to generate the evaluation code for *regexp*.

```

datatype-compact regexp
derive ceq regexp
derive ccompare regexp
derive (choose) set-impl regexp

```

```

notepad begin

```

```

  <proof>

```

```

end

```

```

end

```

# Chapter 4

## User guide

This user guide shows how to use and extend the lightweight containers framework (LC). For a more theoretical discussion, see [5]. This user guide assumes that you are familiar with refinement in the code generator [1, 2]. The theory *Containers-Userguide* generates it; so if you want to experiment with the examples, you can find their source code there. Further examples can be found in the `Examples` folder.

### 4.1 Characteristics

- **Separate type classes for code generation**

LC follows the ideal that type classes for code generation should be separate from the standard type classes in Isabelle. LC's type classes are designed such that every type can become an instance, so well-sortedness errors during code generation can always be remedied.

- **Multiple implementations**

LC supports multiple simultaneous implementations of the same container type. For example, the following implements at the same time (i) the set of *bool* as a distinct list of the elements, (ii) *int set* as a RBT of the elements or as the RBT of the complement, and (iii) sets of functions as monad-style lists:

```
value ({True}, {1 :: int}, - {2 :: int, 3}, {λx :: int. x * x, λy. y + 1})
```

The LC type classes are the key to simultaneously supporting different implementations.

- **Extensibility**

The LC framework is designed for being extensible. You can add new containers, implementations and element types any time.

## 4.2 Getting started

Add the entry theory *Containers.Containers* for LC to the end of your imports. This will reconfigure the code generator such that it implements the types *'a set* for sets and *('a, 'b) mapping* for maps with one of the data structures supported. As with all the theories that adapt the code generator setup, it is important that *Containers.Containers* comes at the end of the imports.

**Note:** LC should not be used together with the theory *HOL-Library.Code-Cardinality*. Run the following command, e.g., to check that LC works correctly and implements sets of *ints* as red-black trees (RBT):

```
value [code] {1 :: int}
```

This should produce  $\{1\}$ . Without LC, sets are represented as (complements of) a list of elements, i.e., *set [1]* in the example.

If your exported code does not use your own types as elements of sets or maps and you have not declared any code equation for these containers, then your **export-code** command will use LC to implement *'a set* and *('a, 'b) mapping*.

Our running example will be arithmetic expressions. The function *vars e* computes the variables that occur in the expression *e*

```
type-synonym vname = string
datatype expr = Var vname | Lit int | Add expr expr
fun vars :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  vname set where
  vars (Var v) = {v}
| vars (Lit i) = {}
| vars (Add e1 e2) = vars e1  $\cup$  vars e2
```

```
value vars (Var "x")
```

To illustrate how to deal with type variables, we will use the following variant where variable names are polymorphic:

```
datatype 'a expr' = Var' 'a | Lit' int | Add' 'a expr' 'a expr'
fun vars' :: 'a expr'  $\Rightarrow$  'a set where
  vars' (Var' v) = {v}
| vars' (Lit' i) = {}
| vars' (Add' e1 e2) = vars' e1  $\cup$  vars' e2
```

```
value vars' (Var' (1 :: int))
```

### 4.3 New types as elements

This section explains LC's type classes and shows how to instantiate them. If you want to use your own types as the elements of sets or the keys of maps, you must instantiate up to eight type classes: *ceq* (§4.3.1), *ccompare* (§4.3.2), *set-impl* (§4.3.3), *mapping-impl* (§4.3.3), *cenum* (§4.3.4), *finite-UNIV* (§4.3.5), *card-UNIV* (§4.3.5), and *cproper-interval* (§4.3.5). Otherwise, well-sortedness errors like the following will occur:

```
*** Wellsortedness error:
*** Type expr not of sort {ceq,ccompare}
*** No type arity expr :: ceq
*** At command "value"
```

In detail, the sort requirements on the element type *'a* are:

- *ceq* (§4.3.1), *ccompare* (§4.3.2), and *set-impl* (§4.3.3) for *'a set* in general
- *cenum* (§4.3.4) for set comprehensions  $\{x. P x\}$ ,
- *card-UNIV*, *cproper-interval* for *'a set set* and any deeper nesting of sets (§4.3.5),<sup>1</sup> and
- *equal*,<sup>2</sup> *ccompare* (§4.3.2) and *mapping-impl* (§4.3.3) for (*'a*, *'b*) *mapping*.

#### 4.3.1 Equality testing

The type class *ceq* defines the operation  $CEQ('a) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) option$  for testing whether two elements are equal.<sup>3</sup> The test is embedded in an *option* value to allow for types that do not support executable equality test such as  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$ . Whenever possible,  $CEQ('a)$  should provide an executable equality operator. Otherwise, membership tests on such sets will raise an exception at run-time.

<sup>1</sup>These type classes are only required for set complements (see §4.7.2).

<sup>2</sup>We deviate here from the strict separation of type classes, because it does not make sense to store types in a map on which we do not have equality, because the most basic operation *Mapping.lookup* inherently requires equality.

<sup>3</sup>Technically, the type class *ceq* defines the operation *ceq*. As usage often does not fully determine *ceq*'s type, we use the notation  $CEQ('a)$  that explicitly mentions the type. In detail,  $CEQ('a)$  is translated to  $CEQ('a) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) option$  including the type constraint. We do the same for the other type class operators: *ccompare* constrains the operation *ccompare* (§4.3.2), *SET-IMPL('a)* constrains the operation *set-impl*, (§4.3.3), *MAPPING-IMPL('a)* (constrains the operation *mapping-impl*, (§4.3.3), and *CENUM('a)* constrains the operation *cenum*, §4.3.4.

For data types, the *derive* command can automatically instantiate of *ceq*, we only have to tell it whether an equality operation should be provided or not (parameter *no*).

```
derive (eq) ceq expr
```

```
datatype example = Example
derive (no) ceq example
```

In the remainder of this subsection, we look at how to manually instantiate a type for *ceq*. First, the simple case of a type constructor *simple-tycon* without parameters that already is an instance of *equal*:

```
typedecl simple-tycon
axiomatization where simple-tycon-equal: OFCLASS(simple-tycon, equal-class)
instance simple-tycon :: equal <proof>
```

```
instantiation simple-tycon :: ceq begin
definition CEQ(simple-tycon) = Some (=)
instance <proof>
end
```

For polymorphic types, this is a bit more involved, as the next example with *'a expr'* illustrates (note that we could have delegated all this to *derive*). First, we need an operation that implements equality tests with respect to a given equality operation on the polymorphic type. For data types, we can use the relator which the transfer package (method *transfer*) requires and the BNF package generates automatically. As we have used the old datatype package for *'a expr'*, we must define it manually:

```
context fixes R :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool begin
fun expr'-rel :: 'a expr'  $\Rightarrow$  'b expr'  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  expr'-rel (Var' v)      (Var' v')       $\longleftrightarrow$  R v v'
| expr'-rel (Lit' i)      (Lit' i')       $\longleftrightarrow$  i = i'
| expr'-rel (Add' e1 e2) (Add' e1' e2')  $\longleftrightarrow$  expr'-rel e1 e1'  $\wedge$  expr'-rel e2 e2'
| expr'-rel -            -               $\longleftrightarrow$  False
end
```

If we give HOL equality as parameter, the relator is equality:

```
lemma expr'-rel-eq: expr'-rel (=) e1 e2  $\longleftrightarrow$  e1 = e2
<proof>
```

Then, the instantiation is again canonical:

```
instantiation expr' :: (ceq) ceq begin
```



**definition**

```
CEQ('a expr') =
  (case ID CEQ('a) of None => None | Some eq => Some (expr'-rel eq))
```

**instance**

```
<proof>
```

**end**

Note the following two points: First, the instantiation should avoid to use (=) on terms of the polymorphic type. This keeps the LC framework separate from the type class *equal*, i.e., every choice of *'a* in *'a expr'* can be of sort *ceq*. The easiest way to achieve this is to obtain the equality test from *CEQ('a)*. Second, we use *ID CEQ('a)* instead of *CEQ('a)*. In proofs, we want that the simplifier uses assumptions like *CEQ('a) = Some ...* for rewriting. However, *CEQ('a)* is a nullary constant, so the simplifier reverses such an equation, i.e., it only rewrites *Some ...* to *CEQ('a)*. Applying the identity function *ID* to *CEQ('a)* avoids this, and the code generator eliminates all occurrences of *ID*. Although *ID = id* by definition, do not use the conventional *id* instead of *ID*, because *id CEQ('a)* immediately simplifies to *CEQ('a)*.

**4.3.2 Ordering**

LC takes the order for storing elements in search trees from the type class *ccompare* rather than *compare*, because we cannot instantiate *compare* for some types (e.g., *'a set* as  $(\subseteq)$  is not linear). Similar to *CEQ('a)* in class *CEQ('b)*, the class *ccompare* specifies an optional comparator *CCOMPARE('a) :: (('a => 'a => order)) option*. If you cannot or do not want to implement a comparator on your type, you can default to *None*. In that case, you will not be able to use your type as elements of sets or as keys in maps implemented by search trees.

If the type is a data type or instantiates *compare* and we wish to use that comparator also for the search tree, instantiation is again canonical: For our data type *expr*, *derive* does everything!

```
derive ccompare expr
```

In general, the pattern for type constructors without parameters looks as follows:

```
axiomatization where simple-tycon-compare: OFCLASS(simple-tycon, compare-class)
```

```
instance simple-tycon :: compare <proof>
```

```
derive (compare) ccompare simple-tycon
```

For polymorphic types like *'a expr'*, we should not do everything manually: First, we must define a comparator that takes the comparator on the

type variable  $'a$  as a parameter. This is necessary to maintain the separation between Isabelle/HOL's type classes (like *compare*) and LC's. Such a comparator is again easily defined by *derive*.

```
derive ccompare expr'
```

```
thm ccompare-expr'-def comparator-expr'-simps
```

### 4.3.3 Heuristics for picking an implementation

Now, we have defined the necessary operations on *expr* and  $'a$  *expr'* to store them in a set or use them as the keys in a map. But before we can actually do so, we also have to say which data structure to use. The type classes *set-impl* and *mapping-impl* are used for this.

They define the overloaded operations *SET-IMPL*( $'a$ ) :: ( $'a$ , *set-impl*) *phantom* and *MAPPING-IMPL*( $'a$ ) :: ( $'a$ , *mapping-impl*) *phantom*, respectively. The phantom type ( $'a$ ,  $'b$ ) *phantom* from theory *HOL-Library.Pantom-Type* is isomorphic to  $'b$ , but formally depends on  $'a$ . This way, the type class operations meet the requirement that their type contains exactly one type variable. The Haskell and ML compiler will get rid of the extra type constructor again.

For sets, you can choose between *set-Collect* (characteristic function  $P$  like in  $\{x. P x\}$ ), *set-DList* (distinct list), *set-RBT* (red-black tree), and *set-Monad* (list with duplicates). Additionally, you can define *set-impl* as *set-Choose* which picks the implementation based on the available operations (RBT if *ccompare* provides a linear order, else distinct lists if *CEQ*( $'a$ ) provides equality testing, and lists with duplicates otherwise). *set-Choose* is the safest choice because it picks only a data structure when the required operations are actually available. If *set-impl* picks a specific implementation, Isabelle does not ensure that all required operations are indeed available.

For maps, the choices are *mapping-Assoc-List* (associative list without duplicates), *mapping-RBT* (red-black tree), and *mapping-Mapping* (closures with function update). Again, there is also the *mapping-Choose* heuristics.

For simple cases, *derive* can be used again (even if the type is not a data type). Consider, e.g., the following instantiations: *expr set* uses RBTs, (*expr*, -) *mapping* and  $'a$  *expr'* *set* use the heuristics, and ( $'a$  *expr'*, -) *mapping* uses the same implementation as ( $'a$ , -) *mapping*.

```
derive (rbt) set-impl expr
```

```
derive (choose) mapping-impl expr
```

```
derive (choose) set-impl expr'
```

More complex cases such as taking the implementation preference of a type parameter must be done manually.

**instantiation**  $\text{expr}' :: (\text{mapping-impl}) \text{mapping-impl}$  **begin**

**definition**

MAPPING-IMPL('a expr') =

Phantom('a expr') (of-phantom MAPPING-IMPL('a))

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

To see the effect of the different configurations, consider the following examples where *empty* refers to *Mapping.empty*. For that, we must disable pretty printing for sets as follows:

**declare** pretty-sets[`code-post del`]

value [code]	result
$\{\} :: \text{expr set}$	<i>RBT-set (Mapping-RBT Empty)</i>
$\text{empty} :: (\text{expr}, \text{unit}) \text{mapping}$	<i>RBT-Mapping (Mapping-RBT Empty)</i>
$\{\} :: \text{string expr}' \text{set}$	<i>RBT-set (Mapping-RBT Empty)</i>
$\{\} :: (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \text{expr}' \text{set}$	<i>Set-Monad []</i>
$\{\} :: \text{bool expr}' \text{set}$	<i>RBT-set (Mapping-RBT Empty)</i>
$\text{empty} :: (\text{bool expr}', \text{unit}) \text{mapping}$	<i>Assoc-List-Mapping (Alist [])</i>

For *expr*, *mapping-Choose* picks RBTs, because *ccompare* provides a comparison operation for *expr*. For 'a *expr'*, the effect of *set-Choose* is more pronounced: *ccompare* is not *None*, so neither is *ccompare*, and *set-Choose* picks RBTs. As  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  neither provides equality tests (*ceq*) nor comparisons (*ccompare*), neither does  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \text{expr}'$ , so we use lists with duplicates. The last two examples show the difference between inheriting a choice and choosing freshly: By default, *bool* prefers distinct (associative) lists over RBTs, because there are just two elements. As *bool expr'* inherits the choice for maps from *bool*, an associative list implements  $\text{empty} :: (\text{bool expr}', \text{unit}) \text{mapping}$ . For sets, in contrast, *set-impl* discards 'a's preferences and picks RBTs, because there is a comparison operation.

Finally, let's enable pretty-printing for sets again:

**declare** pretty-sets [code-post]

#### 4.3.4 Set comprehensions

If you use the default code generator setup that comes with Isabelle, set comprehensions  $\{x. P x\} :: 'a \text{ set}$  are only executable if the type 'a has sort *enum*. Internally, Isabelle's code generator transforms set comprehensions into an explicit list of elements which it obtains from the list *enum* of all of 'a's elements. Thus, the type must be an instance of *enum*, i.e., finite in

particular. For example,  $\{c. CHR "A" \leq c \wedge c \leq CHR "D"\}$  evaluates to *set "ABCD"*, the set of the characters A, B, C, and D.

For compatibility, LC also implements such an enumeration strategy, but avoids the finiteness restriction. The type class *cenum* mimicks *enum*, but its single parameter  $cEnum :: ('a\ list \times (('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \times (('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool))\ option$  combines all of *enum*'s parameters, namely a list of all elements, a universal and an existential quantifier. *option* ensures that every type can be an instance as *CENUM*('a) can always default to *None*.

For types that define *CENUM*('a), set comprehensions evaluate to a list of their elements. Otherwise, set comprehensions are represented as a closure. This means that if the generated code contains at least one set comprehension, all element types of a set must instantiate *cenum*. Infinite types default to *None*, and enumerations for finite types are canonical, see *Containers.Collection-Enum* for examples.

**instantiation** *expr* :: *cenum* **begin**

**definition** *CENUM*(*expr*) = *None*

**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**derive** (no) *cenum* *expr'*

**derive** compare-order *expr*

For example, **value** ( $\{b. b = True\}, \{x. compare\ x\ (Lit\ 0) = Lt\}$ ) yields  $(\{True\},\ Collect\ set\ -)$

LC keeps complements of such enumerated set comprehensions, i.e.,  $-\{b. b = True\}$  evaluates to *Complement {True}*. If you want that the complement operation actually computes the elements of the complements, you have to replace the code equations for *uminus* as follows:

**declare** *Set-uminus-code*[code del] *Set-uminus-cenum*[code]

Then,  $-\{b. b = True\}$  becomes  $\{False\}$ , but this applies to all complement invocations. For example, *UNIV* :: *bool set* becomes  $\{False, True\}$ .

### 4.3.5 Nested sets

To deal with nested sets such as *expr set set*, the element type must provide three operations from three type classes:

- *finite-UNIV* from theory *HOL-Library.Cardinality* defines the constant *finite-UNIV* ::  $('a, bool)\ phantom$  which designates whether the type is finite.

- *card-UNIV* from theory *HOL-Library.Cardinality* defines the constant *card-UNIV* :: ('a, nat) phantom which returns *CARD('a)*, i.e., the number of values in 'a. If 'a is infinite, *CARD('a) = 0*.
- *cproper-interval* from theory *Containers.Collection-Order* defines the function *cproper-interval* :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  bool. If the type 'a is finite and *ccompare* yields a linear order on 'a, then *cproper-interval* *x y* returns whether the open interval between *x* and *y* is non-empty. The bound *None* denotes unboundedness.

Note that the type class *finite-UNIV* must not be confused with the type class *finite*. *finite-UNIV* allows the generated code to examine whether a type is finite whereas *finite* requires that the type in fact is finite.

For datatypes, the theory *Containers.Card-Datatype* defines some machinery to assist in proving that the type is (in)finite and has a given number of elements – see *Examples/Card\_Datatype\_Ex.thy* for examples. With this, it is easy to instantiate *card-UNIV* for our running examples:

```
lemma inj-expr [simp]: inj Lit   inj Var   inj Add   inj (Add e)
<proof>
```

```
lemma infinite-UNIV-expr:  $\neg$  finite (UNIV :: expr set)
including card-datatype
<proof>
```

```
instantiation expr :: card-UNIV begin
definition finite-UNIV = Phantom(expr) False
definition card-UNIV = Phantom(expr) 0
instance
  <proof>
end
```

```
lemma inj-expr' [simp]: inj Lit'   inj Var'   inj Add'   inj (Add' e)
<proof>
```

```
lemma infinite-UNIV-expr':  $\neg$  finite (UNIV :: 'a expr' set)
including card-datatype
<proof>
```

```
instantiation expr' :: (type) card-UNIV begin
definition finite-UNIV = Phantom('a expr') False
definition card-UNIV = Phantom('a expr') 0
instance
  <proof>
```

**end**

As *expr* and *'a expr'* are infinite, instantiating *cproper-interval* is trivial, because *cproper-interval* only makes assumptions about its parameters for finite types. Nevertheless, it is important to actually define *cproper-interval*, because the code generator requires a code equation.

```
instantiation expr :: cproper-interval begin
definition cproper-interval-expr :: expr proper-interval
  where cproper-interval-expr - - = undefined
instance <proof>
end
```

```
instantiation expr' :: (compare) cproper-interval begin
definition cproper-interval-expr' :: 'a expr' proper-interval
  where cproper-interval-expr' - - = undefined
instance <proof>
end
```

#### Instantiation of *proper-interval*

To illustrate what to do with finite types, we instantiate *proper-interval* for *expr*. Like *ccompare* relates to *compare*, the class *cproper-interval* has a counterpart *proper-interval* without the finiteness assumption. Here, we first have to gather the simplification rules of the comparator from the derive invocation, especially, how the strict order of the comparator, *lt-of-comp*, can be defined.

Since the order on lists is not yet shown to be consistent with the comparators that are used for lists, this part of the userguide is currently not available.

## 4.4 New implementations for containers

This section explains how to add a new implementation for a container type. If you do so, please consider to add your implementation to this AFP entry.

### 4.4.1 Model and verify the data structure

First, you of course have to define the data structure and verify that it has the required properties. As our running example, we use a trie to implement *('a, 'b) mapping*. A trie is a binary tree whose the nodes store the values, the keys are the paths from the root to the given node. We use lists of *boolans* for the keys where the *boolean* indicates whether we should go to the left or right child.

For brevity, we skip this step and rather assume that the type  $'v$  *trie-raw* of tries has following operations and properties:

```
type-synonym trie-key = bool list
axiomatization
  trie-empty :: 'v trie-raw and
  trie-update :: trie-key  $\Rightarrow$  'v  $\Rightarrow$  'v trie-raw  $\Rightarrow$  'v trie-raw and
  trie-lookup :: 'v trie-raw  $\Rightarrow$  trie-key  $\Rightarrow$  'v option and
  trie-keys :: 'v trie-raw  $\Rightarrow$  trie-key set
where trie-lookup-empty: trie-lookup trie-empty = Map.empty
and trie-lookup-update:
  trie-lookup (trie-update k v t) = (trie-lookup t)(k  $\mapsto$  v)
and trie-keys-dom-lookup: trie-keys t = dom (trie-lookup t)
```

This is only a minimal example. A full-fledged implementation has to provide more operations and – for efficiency – should use more than just *booleans* for the keys.

*<proof><proof>*

#### 4.4.2 Generalise the data structure

As  $('k, 'v)$  *mapping* store keys of arbitrary type  $'k$ , not just *trie-key*, we cannot use  $'v$  *trie-raw* directly. Instead, we must first convert arbitrary types  $'k$  into *trie-key*. Of course, this is not always possible, but we only have to make sure that we pick tries as implementation only if the types do. This is similar to red-black trees which require an order. Hence, we introduce a type class to convert arbitrary keys into trie keys. We make the conversions optional such that every type can instantiate the type class, just as LC does for *ceq* and *compare*.

```
type-synonym 'a cbl = (('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool list)  $\times$  (bool list  $\Rightarrow$  'a)) option
class cbl =
  fixes cbl :: 'a cbl
  assumes inj-to-bl: ID cbl = Some (to-bl, from-bl)  $\implies$  inj to-bl
  and to-bl-inverse: ID cbl = Some (to-bl, from-bl)  $\implies$  from-bl (to-bl a) =
  a
begin
abbreviation from-bl where from-bl  $\equiv$  snd (the (ID cbl))
abbreviation to-bl where to-bl  $\equiv$  fst (the (ID cbl))
end
```

It is best to immediately provide the instances for as many types as possible. Here, we only present two examples: *unit* provides conversion functions,  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$  does not.

```
instantiation unit :: cbl begin
```

```

definition cbl = Some ( $\lambda$ -. [],  $\lambda$ -. ())
instance  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
end

```

```

instantiation fun :: (type, type) cbl begin
definition cbl = (None :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) cbl)
instance  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
end

```

### 4.4.3 Hide the invariants of the data structure

Many data structures have invariants on which the operations rely. You must hide such invariants in a **typedef** before connecting to the container, because the code generator cannot handle explicit invariants. The type must be inhabited even if the types of the elements do not provide the required operations. The easiest way is often to ignore all invariants in that case.

In our example, we require that all keys in the trie represent encoded values.

```

typedef (overloaded) ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie =
  {t :: 'v trie-raw.
   trie-keys t  $\subseteq$  range (to-bl :: 'k  $\Rightarrow$  trie-key)  $\vee$  ID (cbl :: 'k cbl) = None}
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

```

Next, transfer the operations to the new type. The transfer package does a good job here.

**setup-lifting** type-definition-trie — also sets up code generation

```

lift-definition empty :: ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie
is trie-empty
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

```

```

lift-definition lookup :: ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie  $\Rightarrow$  'k  $\Rightarrow$  'v option
is  $\lambda$ t. trie-lookup t  $\circ$  to-bl  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

```

```

lift-definition update :: 'k  $\Rightarrow$  'v  $\Rightarrow$  ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie  $\Rightarrow$  ('k, 'v) trie
is trie-update  $\circ$  to-bl
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

```

```

lift-definition keys :: ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie  $\Rightarrow$  'k set
is  $\lambda$ t. from-bl ' trie-keys t  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

```

And now we go for the properties. Note that some properties hold only if the type class operations are actually provided, i.e.,  $cbl \neq None$  in our example.

**lemma** lookup-empty: lookup empty = Map.empty



*<proof>*

**context**

**fixes**  $t :: ('k :: \text{cbl}, 'v) \text{trie}$

**assumes** ID-cbl: ID (cbl :: 'k cbl)  $\neq$  None

**begin**

**lemma** lookup-update: lookup (update k v t) = (lookup t)(k  $\mapsto$  v)

*<proof>*

**lemma** keys-conv-dom-lookup: keys t = dom (lookup t)

*<proof>*

**end**

#### 4.4.4 Connecting to the container

Connecting to the container (*'a, 'b mapping* in our example) takes three steps:

1. Define a new pseudo-constructor
2. Implement the container operations for the new type
3. Configure the heuristics to automatically pick an implementation
4. Test thoroughly

Thorough testing is particularly important, because Isabelle does not check whether you have implemented all your operations, whether you have configured your heuristics sensibly, nor whether your implementation always terminates.

##### Define a new pseudo-constructor

Define a function that returns the abstract container view for a data structure value, and declare it as a datatype constructor for code generation with **code-datatype**. Unfortunately, you have to repeat all existing pseudo-constructors, because there is no way to extract the current set of pseudo-constructors from the code generator. We call them pseudo-constructors, because they do not behave like datatype constructors in the logic. For example, ours are neither injective nor disjoint.

**definition** Trie-Mapping :: ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie  $\Rightarrow$  ('k, 'v) mapping

**where** [simp, code del]: Trie-Mapping t = Mapping.Mapping (lookup t)

**code-datatype** Assoc-List-Mapping RBT-Mapping Mapping Trie-Mapping

### Implement the operations

Next, you have to prove and declare code equations that implement the container operations for the new implementation. Typically, these just dispatch to the operations on the type from §4.4.3. Some operations depend on the type class operations from §4.4.2 being defined; then, the code equation must check that the operations are indeed defined. If not, there is usually no way to implement the operation, so the code should raise an exception. Logically, we use the function *Code.abort* of type *String.literal*  $\Rightarrow$  (*unit*  $\Rightarrow$  'a')  $\Rightarrow$  'a' with definition  $\lambda\text{-}f. f ()$ , but the generated code raises an exception **Fail** with the given message (the unit closure avoids non-termination in strict languages). This function gets the exception message and the unit-closure of the equation's left-hand side as argument, because it is then trivial to prove equality.

Again, we only show a small set of operations; a realistic implementation should cover as many as possible.

**context fixes** *t* :: ('k :: cbl, 'v) trie **begin**

**lemma** lookup-Trie-Mapping [code]:

Mapping.lookup (Trie-Mapping *t*) = lookup *t*

— Lookup does not need the check on *cbl*, because we have defined the pseudo-constructor *Trie-Mapping* in terms of *lookup*

*<proof>*

**lemma** update-Trie-Mapping [code]:

Mapping.update *k v* (Trie-Mapping *t*) =

(case ID *cbl* :: 'k cbl of

None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "update Trie-Mapping: cbl = None") ( $\lambda\text{-}$   
Mapping.update *k v* (Trie-Mapping *t*))

| Some -  $\Rightarrow$  Trie-Mapping (update *k v t*))

*<proof>*

**lemma** keys-Trie-Mapping [code]:

Mapping.keys (Trie-Mapping *t*) =

(case ID *cbl* :: 'k cbl of

None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "keys Trie-Mapping: cbl = None") ( $\lambda\text{-}$   
Mapping.keys (Trie-Mapping *t*))

| Some -  $\Rightarrow$  keys *t*)

*<proof>*

**end**

These equations do not replace the existing equations for the other constructors, but they do take precedence over them. If there is already a generic

implementation for an operation  $foo$ , say  $foo\ A = gen\text{-}foo\ A$ , and you prove a specialised equation  $foo\ (Trie\text{-}Mapping\ t) = trie\text{-}foo\ t$ , then when you call  $foo$  on some  $Trie\text{-}Mapping\ t$ , your equation will kick in. LC exploits this sequentiality especially for binary operators on sets like  $(\cap)$ , where there are generic implementations and faster specialised ones.

### Configure the heuristics

Finally, you should setup the heuristics that automatically picks a container implementation based on the types of the elements (§4.3.3).

The heuristics uses a type with a single value, e.g.,  $mapping\text{-}impl$  with value  $Mapping\text{-}IMPL$ , but there is one pseudo-constructor for each container implementation in the generated code. All these pseudo-constructors are the same in the logic, but they are different in the generated code. Hence, the generated code can distinguish them, but we do not have to commit to anything in the logic. This allows to reconfigure and extend the heuristic at any time.

First, define and declare a new pseudo-constructor for the heuristics. Again, be sure to redeclare all previous pseudo-constructors.

**definition**  $mapping\text{-}Trie :: mapping\text{-}impl$   
**where**  $[simp]: mapping\text{-}Trie = Mapping\text{-}IMPL$

### code-datatype

$mapping\text{-}Choose\ mapping\text{-}Assoc\text{-}List\ mapping\text{-}RBT\ mapping\text{-}Mapping\ mapping\text{-}Trie$

Then, adjust the implementation of the automatic choice. For every initial value of the container (such as the empty map or the empty set), there is one new constant (e.g.,  $mapping\text{-}empty\text{-}choose$  and  $set\text{-}empty\text{-}choose$ ) equivalent to it. Its code equation, however, checks the available operations from the type classes and picks an appropriate implementation.

For example, the following prefers red-black trees over tries, but tries over associative lists:

**lemma**  $mapping\text{-}empty\text{-}choose\text{-}code\ [code]:$   
 $(mapping\text{-}empty\text{-}choose :: ('a :: \{ccompare, cbl\}, 'b) mapping) =$   
 $(case\ ID\ CCOMPARE('a)\ of\ Some\ - \Rightarrow\ RBT\text{-}Mapping\ RBT\text{-}Mapping2.empty$   
 $\ | \ None \Rightarrow$   
 $\ \ case\ ID\ (cbl :: 'a\ cbl)\ of\ Some\ - \Rightarrow\ Trie\text{-}Mapping\ empty$   
 $\ \ | \ None \Rightarrow\ Assoc\text{-}List\text{-}Mapping\ DAList.empty)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

There is also a second function for every such initial value that dispatches on the pseudo-constructors for  $mapping\text{-}impl$ . This function is used to pick

the right implementation for types that specify a preference.

**lemma** mapping-empty-code [code]:

```
mapping-empty mapping-Trie = Trie-Mapping empty
⟨proof⟩
```

For  $('k, 'v)$  *mapping*, LC also has a function *mapping-impl-choose2* which is given two preferences and returns one (for *'a set*, it is called *set-impl-choose2*). Polymorphic type constructors like *'a + 'b* use it to pick an implementation based on the preferences of *'a* and *'b*. By default, it returns *mapping-Choose*, i.e., ignore the preferences. You should add a code equation like the following that overrides this choice if both preferences are your new data structure:

**lemma** mapping-impl-choose2-Trie [code]:

```
mapping-impl-choose2 mapping-Trie mapping-Trie = mapping-Trie
⟨proof⟩
```

If your new data structure is better than the existing ones for some element type, you should reconfigure the type's preference. As all preferences are logically equal, you can prove (and declare) the appropriate code equation. For example, the following prefers tries for keys of type *unit*:

**lemma** mapping-impl-unit-Trie [code]:

```
MAPPING-IMPL(unit) = Phantom(unit) mapping-Trie
⟨proof⟩
```

**value** Mapping.empty :: (unit, int) mapping

You can also use your new pseudo-constructor with *derive* in instantiations, just give its name as option:

**derive** (mapping-Trie) mapping-impl simple-tycon

## 4.5 Changing the configuration

As containers are connected to data structures only by refinement in the code generator, this can always be adapted later on. You can add new data structures as explained in §4.4. If you want to drop one, you redeclare the remaining pseudo-constructors with **code-datatype** and delete all code equations that pattern-match on the obsolete pseudo-constructors. The command **code-thms** will tell you which constants have such code equations. You can also freely adapt the heuristics for picking implementations as described in §4.4.4.

One thing, however, you cannot change afterwards, namely the decision whether an element type supports an operation and if so how it does, because this decision is visible in the logic.

## 4.6 New containers types

We hope that the above explanations and the examples with sets and maps suffice to show what you need to do if you add a new container type, e.g., priority queues. There are three steps:

1. **Introduce a type constructor for the container.**

Your new container type must not be a composite type, like  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$  *option* for maps, because refinement for code generation only works with a single type constructor. Neither should you reuse a type constructor that is used already in other contexts, e.g., do not use  $'a$  *list* to model queues.

Introduce a new type constructor if necessary (e.g.,  $( 'a, 'b)$  *mapping* for maps) – if your container type already has its own type constructor, everything is fine.

2. **Implement the data structures**

and connect them to the container type as described in §4.4.

3. **Define a heuristics for picking an implementation.**

See [5] for an explanation.

## 4.7 Troubleshooting

This section describes some difficulties in using LC that we have come across, provides some background for them, and discusses how to overcome them. If you experience other difficulties, please contact the author.

### 4.7.1 Nesting of mappings

Mappings can be arbitrarily nested on the value side, e.g.,  $( 'a, ( 'b, 'c)$  *mapping*) *mapping*. However,  $( 'a, 'b)$  *mapping* cannot currently be the key of a mapping, i.e., code generation fails for  $(( 'a, 'b)$  *mapping*,  $'c)$  *mapping*. Similarly, you cannot have a set of mappings like  $( 'a, 'b)$  *mapping set* at the moment. There are no issues to make this work, we have just not seen the need for it. If you need to generate code for such types, please get in touch with the author.

### 4.7.2 Wellsortedness errors

LC uses its own hierarchy of type classes which is distinct from Isabelle/HOL's. This ensures that every type can be made an instance of LC's type classes.

Consequently, you must instantiate these classes for your own types. The following lists where you can find information about the classes and examples how to instantiate them:

<b>type class</b>	<b>user guide</b>	<b>theory</b>
<i>card-UNIV</i>	§4.3.5	<i>HOL-Library.Cardinality</i>
<i>cenum</i>	§4.3.4	<i>Containers.Collection-Enum</i>
<i>ceq</i>	§4.3.1	<i>Containers.Collection-Eq</i>
<i>compare</i>	§4.3.2	<i>Containers.Collection-Order</i>
<i>cproper-interval</i>	§4.3.5	<i>Containers.Collection-Order</i>
<i>finite-UNIV</i>	§4.3.5	<i>HOL-Library.Cardinality</i>
<i>mapping-impl</i>	§4.3.3	<i>Containers.Mapping-Impl</i>
<i>set-impl</i>	§4.3.3	<i>Containers.Set-Impl</i>

The type classes *card-UNIV* and *cproper-interval* are only required to implement the operations on set complements. If your code does not need complements, you can manually delete the code equations involving *Complement*, the theorem list *set-complement-code* collects them. It is also recommended that you remove the pseudo-constructor *Complement* from the code generator. Note that some set operations like  $A - B$  and *UNIV* have no code equations any more.

```
declare set-complement-code[code del]
code-datatype Collect-set DList-set RBT-set Set-Monad
```

### 4.7.3 Exception raised at run-time

Not all combinations of data and container implementation are possible. For example, you cannot implement a set of functions with a RBT, because there is no order on  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$ . If you try, the code will raise an exception *Fail* (with an exception message) or *Match*. They can occur in three cases:

1. You have misconfigured the heuristics that picks implementations (§4.3.3), or you have manually picked an implementation that requires an operation that the element type does not provide. Printing a stack trace for the exception may help you in locating the error.
2. You are trying to invoke an operation on a set complement which cannot be implemented on a complement representation, e.g.,  $(\cdot)$ . If the element type is enumerable, provide an instance of *cenum* and choose to represent complements of sets of enumerable types by the elements rather than the elements of the complement (see §4.3.4 for how to do this).
3. You use set comprehensions on types which do not provide an enumeration (i.e., they are represented as closures) or you chose to represent a map as a closure.

A lot of operations are not implementable for closures, in particular those that return some element of the container

Inspect the code equations with `code-thms` and look for calls to `Collect-set` and `Mapping` which are LC's constructor for sets and maps as closures.

Note that the code generator preprocesses set comprehensions like  $\{i < 4 \mid i. 2 < i\}$  to  $(\lambda i. i < 4) \text{ ' } \{i. 2 < i\}$ , so this is a set comprehension over `int` rather than `bool`.

*<ML>*

#### 4.7.4 LC slows down my code

Normally, this will not happen, because LC's data structures are more efficient than Isabelle's list-based implementations. However, in some rare cases, you can experience a slowdown:

1. **Your containers contain just a few elements.**

In that case, the overhead of the heuristics to pick an implementation outweighs the benefits of efficient implementations. You should identify the tiny containers and disable the heuristics locally. You do so by replacing the initial value like `{}` and `Mapping.empty` with low-overhead constructors like `Set-Monad` and `Mapping`. For example, if *tiny-set-code*: `tiny-set = {1, 2}` is your code equation with a tiny set, the following changes the code equation to directly use the list-based representation, i.e., disables the heuristics:

**lemma** empty-Set-Monad: `{}` = Set-Monad [] *<proof>*

**declare** tiny-set-code[code del, unfolded empty-Set-Monad, code]

If you want to globally disable the heuristics, you can also declare an equation like `empty-Set-Monad` as [code].

2. **The element type contains many type constructors and some type variables.**

LC heavily relies on type classes, and type classes are implemented as dictionaries if the compiler cannot statically resolve them, i.e., if there are type variables. For type constructors with type variables (like `'a × 'b`), LC's definitions of the type class parameters recursively calls itself on the type variables, i.e., `'a` and `'b`. If the element type is polymorphic, the compiler cannot precompute these recursive calls and therefore they have to be constructed repeatedly at run time. If you wrap your complicated type in a new type constructor, you can define optimised equations for the type class parameters.





# Bibliography

- [1] F. Haftmann and L. Bulwahn. Code generation from Isabelle/HOL theories. <http://isabelle.in.tum.de/dist/Isabelle/doc/codegen.pdf>, 2013.
- [2] F. Haftmann, A. Krauss, O. Kunčar, and T. Nipkow. Data refinement in Isabelle/HOL. In *ITP'13*, LNCS. Springer, 2013.
- [3] P. Lammich. Collections framework. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, 2009. <http://isa-afp.org/entries/Collections.shtml>, Formal proof development.
- [4] P. Lammich and A. Lochbihler. The Isabelle Collections Framework. In *ITP'10*, volume 6172 of *LNCS*, pages 339–354. Springer, 2010.
- [5] A. Lochbihler. Light-weight containers for Isabelle: efficient, extensible, nestable. In *ITP'13*, LNCS. Springer, 2013.